



GRUBER & PETTERS

WebUntis

grupet.at

Inhaltsverzeichnis

I Welcome to WebUntis	7
1 Structure of the manual.....	7
II WebUntis Info	8
1 User login.....	9
2 User profile.....	11
Home page	12
Data access	13
Security	13
Contact details	14
3 Calendar.....	14
4 Timetable display.....	15
Timetable overview	15
iCal calendar subscription	17
ICS calendar download	18
Activate data access via apps	19
5 Substitution lists.....	20
6 Messages.....	22
Distribution lists	27
7 SMS (text message).....	28
Sending via 'My messages'	30
Sending via class register	31
Sending via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'	32
Sending via 'Absences'	33
III Teachers	34
1 Lessons.....	34
2 Student groups.....	36
Creating a student group	37
Assigning students	38
3 Class register.....	40
Accessing the class register	41
Class register page	42
Student absences	42
Entering new absences.....	42
Students arriving late.....	44
Extending absences.....	44
Interrupting absences.....	44
Deleting absences.....	45
Higher-priority school events.....	46
Entering teaching content	47
Enter grades	48
Reports on lessons	52

Class register entries	56
Homework	57
Open periods	58
Examinations	59
Entering examinations.....	59
Examination lists.....	61
Return	64
4 Agenda.....	65
List of rooms/resources	66
Change of room for a lesson	67
Booking rooms	70
Room list	71
Search for free rooms.....	74
Free rooms	75
Booking resources	77
Resource overview	79
New activities	81
New lessons.....	82
Additional periods	83
Appointments	85
My bookings	86
Tasks	86
Reports on bookings	87
IV Form teacher/class teacher	88
1 Open class register periods.....	89
2 Editing absences.....	89
3 Time absent.....	91
4 Class register entries.....	92
5 Class services.....	92
6 Exemptions.....	95
7 Reports.....	96
Examples of reports	97
V Headmaster	99
1 Printing the class register.....	100
VI School secretary	100
1 Entering absences in the school office.....	100
2 Bookings for other users/teachers.....	102
3 Emergency list.....	104
VII Administration	105
1 Getting started.....	105
Allocation functions	106
Handling lists	106
2 Basic settings.....	108
Messages of the day	110

General selection of departments	112
3 Importing student data.....	113
Import	113
Import profile	114
Importing student images	116
4 User administration.....	117
User rights	118
Timetables.....	120
Mes. /Student asgnmnt/Details period.....	121
Bookings	121
Teacher selection for lesson.....	122
Class register.....	122
Master data.....	123
Administration rights	124
Course registrations	125
User groups	125
Creating users	127
User attributes.....	129
Creating several users.....	131
LDAP	132
Settings	132
Transfer mail with every logon to LDAP.....	135
5 Timetable.....	136
Colour settings	136
Timetable formats	137
Timetable settings	140
List of office hours	142
ICS formats	142
6 Administration - Class register.....	143
Master data – Class register	143
Classes	145
Students	147
Teacher	150
Subjects	151
Reasons of absence.....	152
Reasons of exemption.....	153
Excuse status.....	153
Remark category.....	154
Types of exam.....	155
Exam blockings.....	157
Teaching methods.....	158
Services	159
Reduction reason.....	159
Settings – Class register	160
Class register main page.....	160
General	161
Settings – Lessons.....	163
Settings - Grading.....	164
7 Administration – Agenda.....	166
Master data – Agenda	166
Rooms	166
Room groups.....	168

Room type.....	168
Buildings	169
Departments.....	170
Types of resource.....	170
Resources	171
General resources.....	173
Resource groups.....	174
Types of activities.....	175
Settings – Agenda	179
Reservations / bookings	179
Lock-out times.....	180
Booking restrictions.....	180
Room blocking.....	181
Activity lists.....	182
WebUntis Agenda in practice	183
Worklist	183
Lock booking.....	184
Room conflicts	184
8 Student module.....	186
Course templates	186
Creating courses	188
Editing courses	190
Course selection categories	193
Registering for courses	193
Registrations/withdrawal period	194
Transferring data to Untis	195
Course settings.....	195
9 User tips.....	197
Warning	197
School year	197
Quick launch	199
Data export	199
Class change	200
Withdrawing from a lesson	202
Limited change of lessons	203
Several schools	206
Maintenance functions	208
WebServices	209
VIII Students	209
1 Class register for students.....	209
My absences	209
Time absent	210
Class register entries	211
Notenanzeige	211
Homework	211
Student exemptions	212
2 Student module for students.....	212
IX Untis users	214
1 Data transfer.....	214

2	Changing the timetable.....	217
3	Workflow for examinations.....	217
4	Importing bookings.....	217
5	Office hours in Untis.....	218
6	Student groups in Untis.....	219
	Combining lessons	221
	Team teaching	221
	Student numbers	222
7	Do not import elements.....	222
	Index	224

1 Welcome to WebUntis

Life in a school centres on the school timetable. Students, teachers and parents must be kept informed about the timetable and changes that are made to it each and every day. Until fairly recently school timetables were published exclusively in paper form. As the World Wide Web becomes more prevalent, this type of publication is increasingly being replaced by electronic publishing.

WebUntis not only continues electronic publishing, it opens up whole new possibilities because it represents a tool that is not confined to just a few individuals in the school management, it can also be used to advantage by all teachers, students, parents and everybody involved.

WEBUNTIS AGENDA

The Agenda module allows teachers to access information at any time about free rooms and resources and where necessary to book these resources on the spot. This relieves central administration and makes it easier for individual teachers to obtain the resources that they require for their lessons.

Moreover, additional lessons that are not scheduled centrally such as irregular remedial teaching can also be entered. These types of lessons augment the timetable.

WEBUNTIS CLASS REGISTER

Keeping a class register is usually an inconvenient task that is made more difficult as a result of the paper-based class register not always being available where it is required. For class teachers (form teachers) the class register entails additional work because if the information in the class register is not just collected for its own sake, it also has to be processed once more at the end of the school term or year so that information required can be extracted from it.

The Class Register module makes this administrative task easier and it also makes required reports available at all times at the push of a button. Since the electronic class register is not just available during lessons in the classroom because it can be accessed at any time via the internet and/or intranet, the teaching content does not need to be entered during the lesson, meaning that there is more time available for teaching. The teaching content can be accessed at any time and so individual teachers can benefit from what they have entered.

WEBUNTIS STUDENT

Some school systems allow students to select (optional) courses in addition to normal compulsory courses. In general, administering these course choices with forms is very time-consuming. The WebUntis Student module enables students to choose their desired courses online. A number of additional functions are available to assist this such as maximum registration time frames, course size and waiting lists. Individual course selections are then transferred to the Untis timetable system at the press of a button.

1.1 Structure of the manual

This manual comprises several sections, with individual sections intended for the different users working with WebUntis (teachers, head office, headmaster, etc. ...)

WebUntis Info

The first section deals with all the points included in the [WebUntis Info](#) module such as user profile, timetable display and the messaging system including SMS (text message) function.

Teachers

This section deals with all [functions for teachers](#) such as lessons and the creation of student groups. A large chapter is dedicated to each of the modules, Class Register and Agenda .

Class teacher / Form teacher

This is where those functions are described that a [class teacher](#) performs in addition to those of a teacher.

Headmaster / School secretary

Separate chapters are also dedicated to the user groups [headmaster](#) and [school secretary](#) .

Administration

In addition to the aforementioned sections, this chapter describes all the functions that are relevant for the [WebUntis administrator](#) . If you are starting to set up WebUntis, you will find an outline for this with the most important points in chapter [First steps](#) .

Untis users

In order to ensure that you can work efficiently and easily with WebUntis it is necessary to import data cleanly from Untis. This is why we have dedicated an entire chapter to [Untis users](#) (Scheduling and cover planning).

Students

[Students](#) can log in to WebUntis with corresponding rights, too. The final section provides information on functions for students.

2 WebUntis Info

You can also use WebUntis without the Agenda, Class Register or Student modules in order to provide timetable information. It is a dynamic, up-to-date timetable information system with user rights that can be set individually.

Timetable 2b

Class: 2b Week of: 4/13/2015

1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT

	MonApr 13, 2015	TueApr 14, 2015	WedApr 15, 2015	ThuApr 16, 2015	FriApr 17, 2015
8:00 AM	remedial teaching	remedial teaching	czech	morgen unit	remedial teaching
8:30 AM	morgen unit	morgen unit	morgen unit	morgen unit	morgen unit
9:15 AM	biology	biology	teamteaching	maths	maths
10:15 AM	history	english	maths	maths	german
11:05 AM	german	sports	german	history	art
11:55 AM	physics	sports	english	physics	maths
12:45 PM	geography	religion & civics	inf.+ecd	inf.+e-learning	maths
2:00 PM	natural science and technical pra		physical education	music education	sports
2:45 PM			technically elementary school	natural science and technical pra	sports
3:30 PM					AUF

Status: Jun 1, 2015, 2:41:13 PM

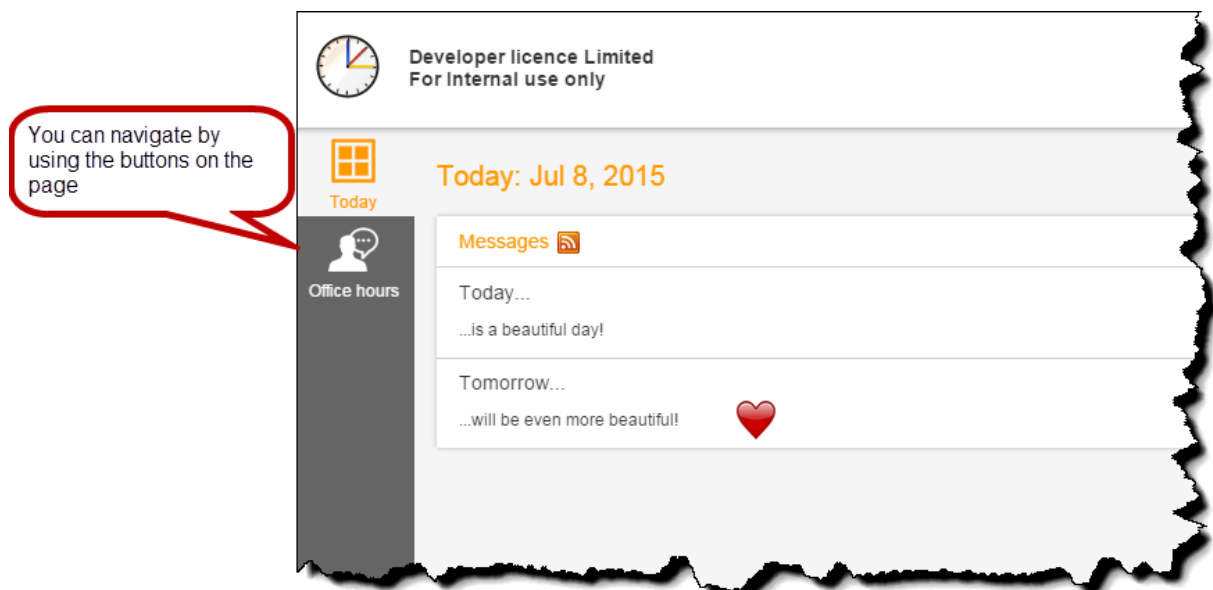
The ICS calendar interface is of course available in this way to you and all system users.

Note: Activate dynamic calendar via user profile

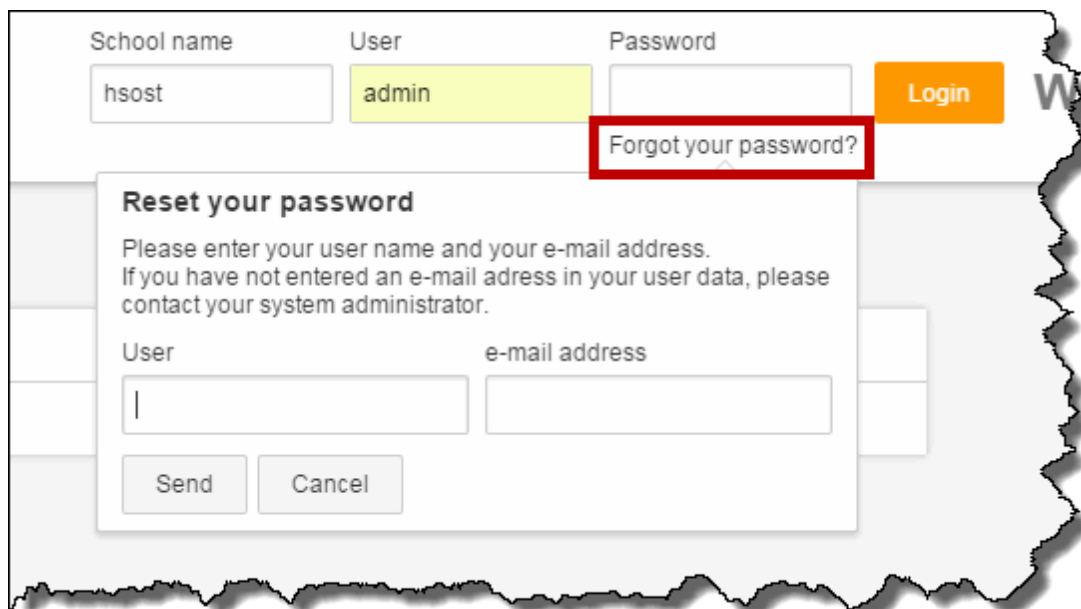
For the integration of the timetable in your calendar system including dynamic actualisation, please read the chapter [iCal calendar subscription](#).

2.1 User login

In order to launch WebUntis please call the appropriate URL in your browser and enter the name of your school, your user name and password. Your WebUntis administrator will provide you with these details.



As harbinger of a general revision of the user interface, the Home Screen of the WebUntis 2016 version has already been given a new design. Depending on the respective user rights, he/she can view timetables and office hours, as well as the 'Messages of the day'.



Reset password automatically

If you forgot your user password you now can automatically reset it. Just click on the respective button below the password input field.

Note: Your e-mail address must be in your user profile

For resetting your password you need to have entered an e-mail address in your user profile. If this is not the case, please contact your WebUntis administrator at your school.

2.2 User profile

After logging in you will see the menu items that are available to you based on the user rights assigned to you.

You can modify your user profile by clicking on your user name at the top right.

General tab

The screenshot shows the WebUntis user profile page for user 'mk'. The top navigation bar includes 'My messages', 'Contact details', 'mk (Profile)' (highlighted with a red box), and 'Logout'. Below this is a tabbed interface with 'General', 'Start page', 'Data access', and 'Security'. The 'General' tab is active. A red box highlights the 'General' tab and the form fields below it. A red speech bubble labeled 'information' points to the 'Class' field. Another red speech bubble labeled 'can be edited' points to the 'e-mail address' field. The form fields include: 'Class' (text input), 'User group' (text input with 'admin'), 'Department' (text input), 'Max. number of open bookings' (text input with '0'), 'Unattended bookings' (text input with '1'), 'Language' (dropdown menu with 'English'), and 'e-mail address' (text input). There is a checkbox for 'Forward all messages to the e-mail address' and a 'Change password' button. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

First, change the password that was assigned to you by clicking on the <Password button.

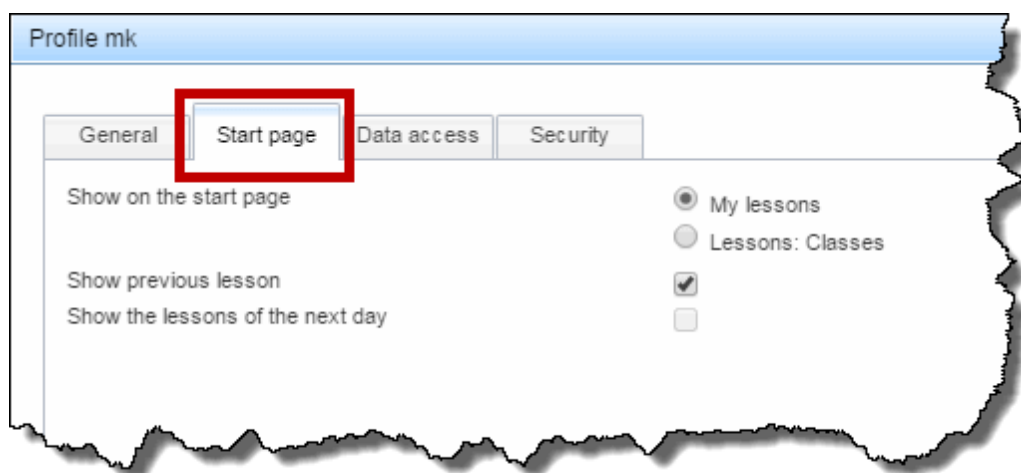
The user group assigned to you, your Untis teacher name, department and the 'maximum permitted number of open bookings' can only be changed by an administrator. The data is displayed for information purposes only.

Now select the language, in which you wish to use WebUntis and enter your e-mail address. The e-mail address is required for you to receive notifications via WebUntis. Fields 'Max. open bookings' and 'Open bookings' are only available with the Agenda module.

You can combine the messaging system with your e-mail application by forwarding messages you receive to your e-mail address. The prerequisite is that a mail server is in general available for the system.

2.2.1 Home page

You can also influence the layout of your home page.



You can, for example, specify whether your own lessons for the day or those of the class you are currently teaching should be displayed.

You can also select whether all lessons of the day should be displayed or only upcoming lessons.

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	8:15 AM	8:30 AM	2b	BJJ	MU	2bR				
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2b	BI, BJJ	BIO	2bR				
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2b	BI, BJJ	BIO	2bR				
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	2b	BJJ, BX	HIS	2bR				
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	2b	BJJ, PX	G	2bR				
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	11:55 AM	12:40 PM	2b	BJJ, BY	PH	PHYS				

2.2.2 Data access

With this tab you can administer your data access.

The description and the advantages of publishing the calendar is explained in the chapter [iCal calendar subscription](#).

For a more detailed description regarding data access via smartphone apps please go to the chapter [Activate data access via apps](#).

2.2.3 Security

If you want to have more protection for your user access, you can use Google Authenticator. Google Authenticator is a program you can install on your smart phone which creates a code which you need to enter when you are logging in addition to your password.

Activate this addition security measure via <Profile> | <Security> | <Activate Google Authenticator>. Then you only need to follow the installation steps.

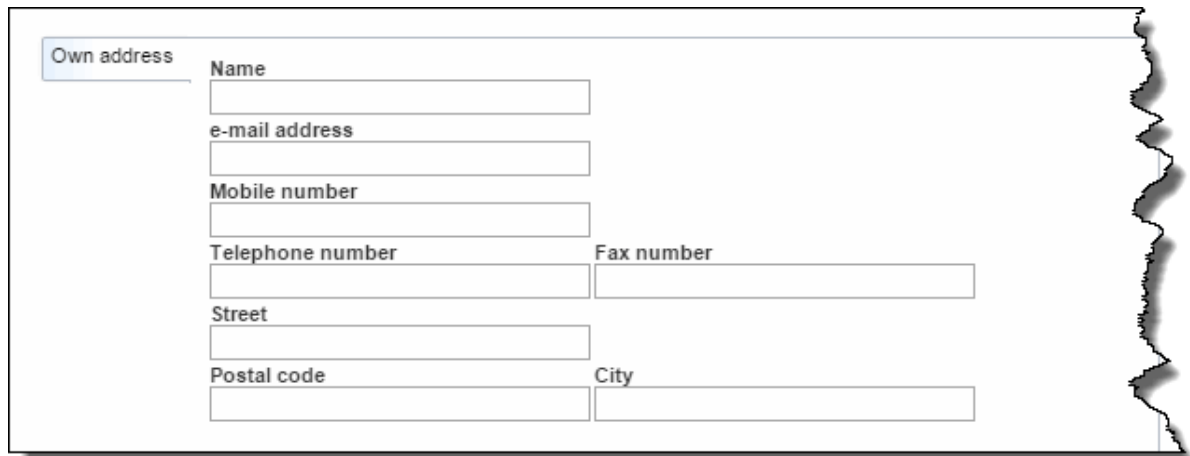


Note: For this security mechanism you need a smart phone which is supported by Google Authenticator.

Make sure that your smart phone support Google Authentication. For Windows Phone there are also apps you can download from the internet.

2.2.4 Contact details

For entering your contact details please go to your <Profile> and choose the tab <Contact details>.



The screenshot shows a form titled 'Own address' with the following fields:

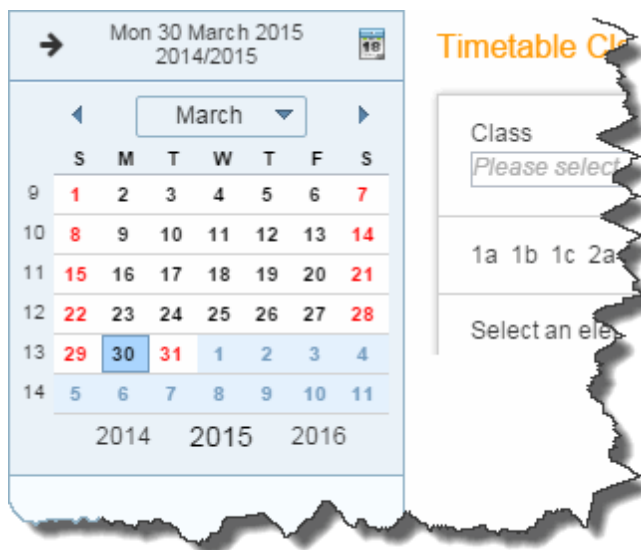
- Name
- e-mail address
- Mobile number
- Telephone number
- Fax number
- Street
- Postal code
- City

Here you can enter and save different pieces of personal information.

The necessary right in order to read this information is called <Contact details> and can be found under <Administration> | <User groups> | <Rights>.

2.3 Calendar

Use the calendar below the navigation menu to select the currently viewed day, and thus the current week.



The screenshot shows a calendar for March 2015, with the date Mon 30 March 2015 selected. The calendar is part of a 'Timetable' interface. To the right of the calendar, there is a 'Class' dropdown menu with the text 'Please select' and a list of classes: 1a, 1b, 1c, 2a. Below the class list, there is a 'Select an element' button.

Note: Selection of calendar in date-sensitive pages

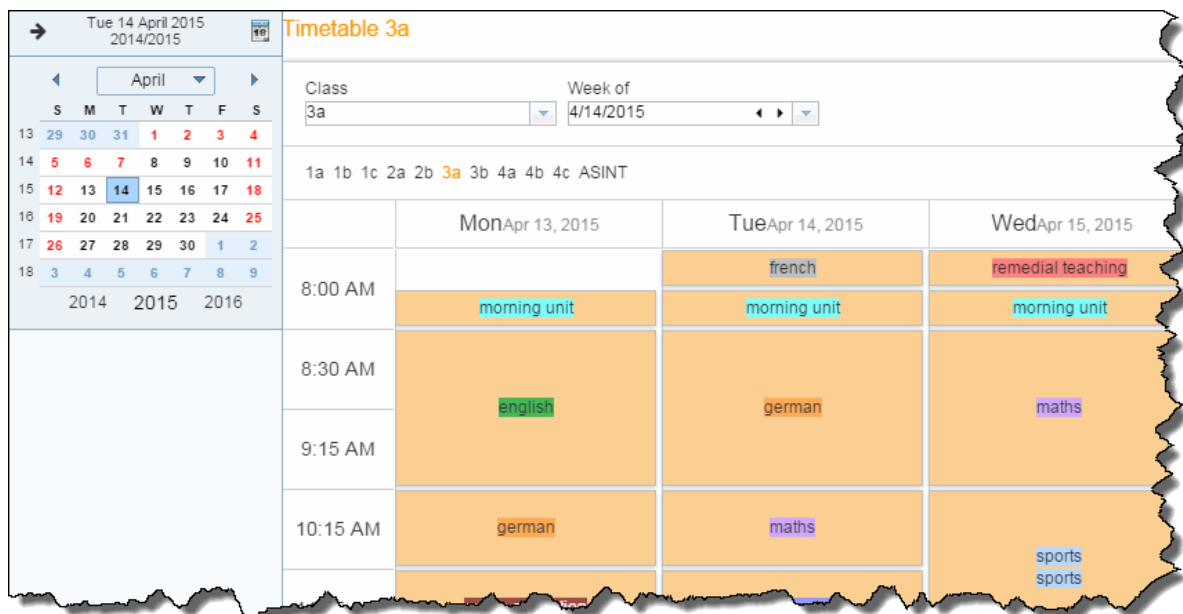
If the display of a page is date-sensitive (e.g. timetables or booking lists), the data for the week selected in the calendar will generally be displayed.

2.4 Timetable display

The menu item <Timetable> allows you to display the timetables for individual elements.

To do this, select the corresponding element type (class, room, teacher, subject) from the navigation menu and then select the desired element using the selection field in the main window.

You can change the displayed week with the [calendar](#).



You can see in the figure that the elements involved in the lessons as well as the start and end times of the lessons are shown. Furthermore, the cells are automatically split when more than one lesson is taking place at the same time. these settings can be changed in the [timetable formats](#).

You can also change the [colour settings](#) and can adjust the [timetable settings](#).

The daily overview can comfortably be subscribed or [imported](#) to other electronic calendaring systems (for more information please go to the chapter '[iCal calendar subscription](#)').

2.4.1 Timetable overview

Overview timetables are available for classes, teachers and rooms which can be accessed via menu item <Timetable>.

Tagesübersicht Klasse	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tagesübersicht Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tagesübersicht Raum	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2.4.2 iCal calendar subscription

iCal is a standard used to exchange calendar information. WebUntis supports this standard by allowing every teacher and every student to activate his/her own private iCal link that can then be integrated with his/her own personal calendar application.

To this end, the iCal link must be activated in the teacher's/students' <Profile> using the <Publish the calendar> button under <Data access>.

Profile Andreas

General Start page **Data access** Security Contact details

Publish the calendar Activate data access via apps

Disable the calendar link <Standard> iCal

Activate data access via apps

iCal Calendar

Use this URL to subscribe to the iCal calendar in your calendar program.:
<https://kirke.webuntis.com/WebUntis/...260f0f97a77623786d92>

Once the <Publish the calendar> button is activated, the iCal button will be displayed that you can then use to access the URL of your private calendar. You can subscribe to the timetable by adding this link to your calendar application (Outlook, Google Calendar etc.).

The advantage of this method, subscription as opposed to import, is that the calendar does not need to be re-imported after every timetable modification. The calendar is always up-to-date.

Note: Only for teachers and students

The calendar application is only possible with the teacher and student user roles, since only they have a timetable stored in WebUntis. A timetable cannot be subscribed to for users such as an administrator or school secretary. This is why the <Publish the calendar> does not appear in their user profiles.

Warning: Subscriptions for students

Using this function for students, which has to be explicitly ordered, increases server traffic considerably. For this reason we reserve the right to increase hosting charges. Please contact your Untis partner:
<http://www.grupet.at/en/kontakt/partner/europa.php>




2.4.3 ICS calendar download

As an alternative to a dynamic [subscription](#) you can choose to export timetable data statically in ICS (iCal) calendar format.

You have two basic options for this:

1. From the timetable perspective of the teacher. In this case, calendar entries are exported for a week.

Timetable BJJ

Teacher BJJ	Week of 4/13/2015					  
	MonApr 13, 2015	TueApr 14, 2015	WedApr 15, 2015	ThuApr 16, 2015	FriApr 17, 2015	
8:00 AM	2b BJJ ...				2b BJJ ...	
8:30 AM	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ biology 2bR	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ biology 2bR	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ biology 2bR	8:30 AM-9:15 AM 2b BJJ EDV3	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BJJ 2bR	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BJJ PX
9:15 AM	UntLL	UntLL	UntLL	9:15 AM-10:00 AM 2b BJJ EDV3	9:15 AM-10:00 AM 2b BJJ BX 2bR	UntLL

2. via <Lessons> | <My Lessons>, by calling up reports.

This view allows you to set the time range to be used for exporting the calendar entries.

Lessons BJJ (BJJ)

Teachers: BJJ (BJJ) | Type of activity: <Selection> | Period: 4/13/2015 to 4/19/2015 | Current week

L-No.	Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
7894		2b	AUF	BJJ	2	Apr 13, 2015	Apr 19, 2015				
55500		2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
8100		2b	E	BI, BJJ, BY	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
41100		2b	G								
7800		2b	GEO								
8600		2b	HIS								
40703		2b	INF-EL								

Reports of the lesson

Class: 2b
Teacher: BI (BI), BJJ (BJJ), BY (BY)
Subject: E
Period: 4/13/2015 to 4/17/2015 | Current week

- Work report
- Work report with teaching method
- Work report with homework
- Work report with absences
- Daily overview teacher
- Absence time per lesson per student
- Absence time per lesson per period
- Matrix of absence periods
- Students in the lesson
- Students in the lesson with picture
- Grades per student
- ICS Calendar

Back

Some calendar applications allow data to be imported into a separate calendar. This is the recommended approach since you will not have any synchronisation problems if you import modified timetable data a second time.

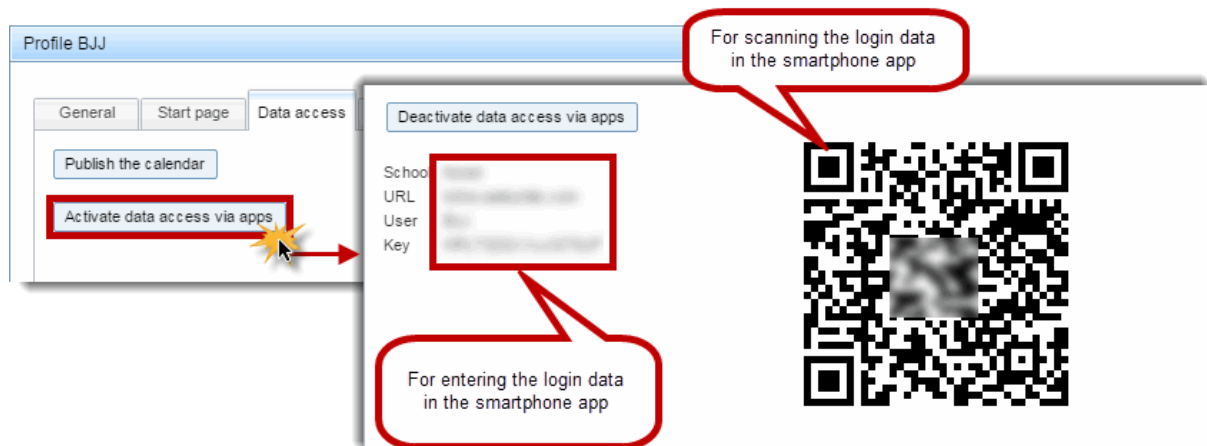
Warning: Static import

Timetable changes that appear in WebUntis after the calendar import will not automatically be communicated to the user. You must use the [calendar_subscription](#) method via the user profile if you wish to have data synchronised automatically.

2.4.4 Activate data access via apps

In order to be able to use the official Gruber&Petters smart phone applications for Android or iOS you need to activate the data access via apps just once.

Go to the <Profile> of the user via the tab <Data access> and click on the button <Activate data access via apps>.



After this once-only activation of the access you have two options to register for the first time for the smart phone app:

- You can manually enter the necessary login data: school, URL, user name and key or
- you automatically scan the QR code (Quick Response Code) via your smart phone camera

Tip: Use the QR code

For your first login to the smart phone app use the QR code in order to avoid any flaws when typing in the login data.

2.5 Substitution lists

The WebUntis basic package (WebUntis Info) allows you to show substitution lists.

This function needs to be activated in every browser first, i.e. the WebUntis administrator needs to register in the respective browser. Under <Administration> | <Monitor views> | <Substitutions> the administrator can create new substitution lists. Click on <Show in this browser> in order to activate this list.



In general it is now possible to show or hide all existing columns individually in the substitution lists.

Another new feature is the option to also show the break supervisions in the substitutions.

New substitution list

Name	Aula	
Active columns	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Period <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Classes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subject <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rooms <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Teacher <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Info <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Substitution text	
Combine blocks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Strike-through cancellations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Only show future substitutions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Show break supervisions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Do not show cancellations if substitutions exist	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Shift relative to the current date [days]	0	
Interval for paging [sec]	5	
Interval for data retrieval from server [sec]	600	
Number of days	2	
Font size	16	
Height of the display [pixel]	0	
Group by	<Selection>	
Do not show absent elements (teachers/classes)	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Department selection by	<Selection>	
Department	<div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	

Header

Caption	Today's Sick List (Standard: 'Substitutions')	
Show messages of the day	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Show blocked rooms	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Show absent elements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Class <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Teacher	
Show affected elements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Class <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Teacher	

Ticker

Show news ticker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Font size	16

Moreover - as you are used to with Untis substitution lists - you now can activate a header in which absent or affected classes and teachers are shown. You also have the option to show the 'Messages of the day'.

Daily texts originating in Untis are imported to WebUntis as [Messages of the day](#). For every individual message of the day you can specify if it should be shown in the respective substitution list or not.

The following illustration shows an example for typical substitution lists which can be displayed at different school monitors.

Substitutions: Wednesday, February 15, 2017									
Today... is a beautiful day!									
Teachers: Bach, Buck, Colu, Curie, Foss, Nobel, Pas, Shak, Stan									
Abs. teachers: Ander, Colu, Foss, Mich, Pas, Shak, Stan									
Classes: 12, 13									
Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text		
Bach	4 10:45 AM-11:30 AM	13	bio1	r13	Bach (Foss)				
Buck	1 8:00 AM-8:45 AM	12	E2		Buck (Shak)				
Colu	5 11:40 AM-12:25 PM	12	m2	r12	Colu	Cancellation			
Curie	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	ru1		Curie (Pas)				
Foss	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	bio2	r12	Nobel (Foss)				
Foss	4 10:45 AM-11:30 AM	13	bio1	r13	Bach (Foss)				
Foss	9 3:20 PM-4:05 PM	12	bio1		Foss	Cancellation			
Nobel	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	bio2	r12	Nobel (Foss)				
Pas	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	ru1		Curie (Pas)				
Pas	9 3:20 PM-4:05 PM	13	m1	r13	Pas	Cancellation			
Shak	1 8:00 AM-8:45 AM	12	E2		Buck (Shak)				
Shak	6 12:35 PM-1:20 PM	12	E4	r12	Shak	Cancellation			
Stan	5 11:40 AM-12:25 PM	13	E4	r13	Stan	Cancellation			
Stan	10 4:15 PM-5:00 PM	13	geo1	r13	Stan	Cancellation			

Substitutions: Wednesday, February 15, 2017									
Tomorrow... will be even more beautiful!									
Teachers: Bach, Buck, Colu, Curie, Foss, Nobel, Pas, Shak, Stan									
Abs. teachers: Ander, Colu, Foss, Mich, Pas, Shak, Stan									
Classes: 12, 13									
Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text		
Bach	4 10:45 AM-11:30 AM	13	bio1	r13	Bach (Foss)				
Buck	1 8:00 AM-8:45 AM	12	E2		Buck (Shak)				
Colu	5 11:40 AM-12:25 PM	12	m2	r12	Colu	Cancellation			
Curie	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	ru1		Curie (Pas)				
Foss	2 8:55 AM-9:40 AM	12	bio2	r12	Nobel (Foss)				
Foss	4 10:45 AM-11:30 AM	13	bio1	r13	Bach (Foss)				

In the following you will see how you can control the substitution lists manually by URL manipulation:

.../WebUntis/substmonitor.do?school=<SCHOOL>&<FURTHER PARAMETERS>,

<SCHOOL> is the name of the school of the WebUntis login.

<FURTHER PARAMETERS> are further parameters which can be stated.

An example of such URL: .../WebUntis/substmonitor.do?school=myschool&fontSize=10

Examples for further parameters:

height

The height of the table in pixel; 0: entire free space; default: 0

fontSize

The font size of the table contents in pixel (the size of the headlines, etc. is automatically adjusted); default: 16

scrollInt

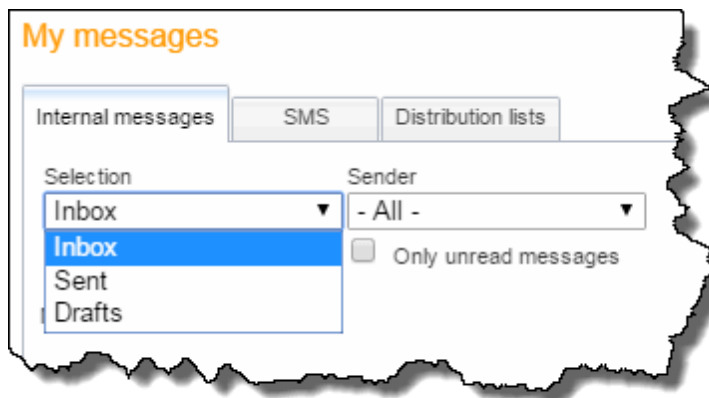
The interval for scrolling to the next page in seconds; default: 30

dateOffset

The offset of the query time frame relative to the chosen date, e.g. dateOffset=1 to show the data of the next day; default: 0

2.6 Messages

WebUntis has its own internal messaging system. In order to access this click in the top right corner on 'My messages'. You view messages in one of three folders: Inbox, Sent or Drafts



You can choose if you want to see all messages or only the unread messages. Furthermore you have a selection list where you can select a specific sender.

Click on <New> if you wish to create a new message. Click on the button 'Statistics of unread messages' in order to generate a report on unread messages.

Create a message

After writing the message and entering the subject, select one or more recipients.

If you wish to add a recipient, click on the user in question in the centre section, who will then be displayed in the recipient section (left). If you wish to remove a recipient, click on the user in the left section.

You can restrict the users displayed in the centre section with the help of a number of filters such as departments, class, user group or person role and then add all users to the recipients if necessary.

New message

Recipient (3)

Distribution list

✓ KG (KG)

✓ SE (SE)

✓ RI (RI)

Users

Search

AH (Ah)

Ah (Super)

Alexander (test)

BC (BC)

BE (BE)

BI (BI)

BI (hhklassenlehrer)

BJJ Bernd (BJ)

BJJ Bernd (BJJ)

BJJ Bernd (hhlehrer)

Department

Class

User group

Person role

Select all

Reset

Subject

Message

Font Times New Roman

Size small

please send me the list of the competitors from the this years MO.
Thanks.

Further remaining characters: 4916

Attach file.....

Tipp: you can also drag a file on the button.

Send

Save

Cancel

If you regularly send messages to a particular group of users, we recommend that you create [distribution lists](#).

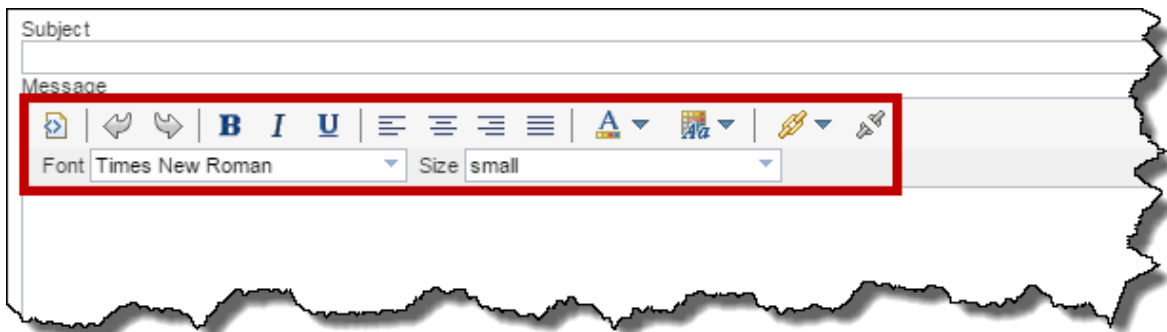
File attachments to messages

You can also attach files to your messages. Just click on the button <Attach file> and select the file you want to attach.



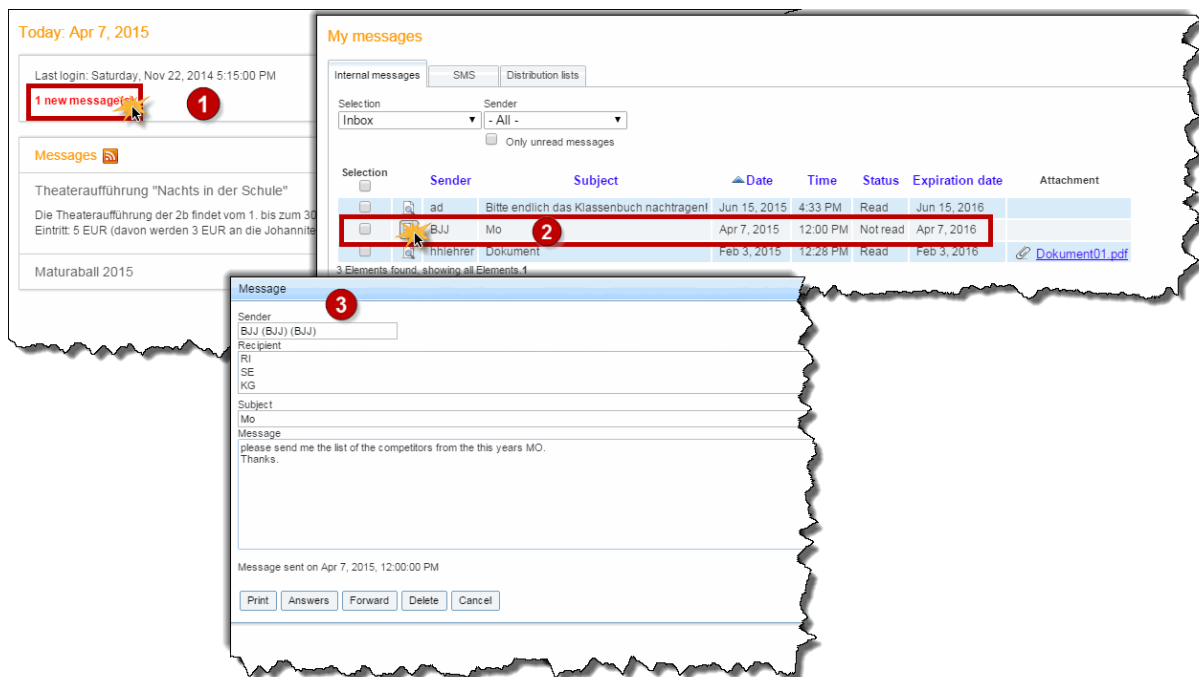
Formatting internal messages

You can now edit your messages by using the many options provided for formatting such as changing the font, colour or insert links.



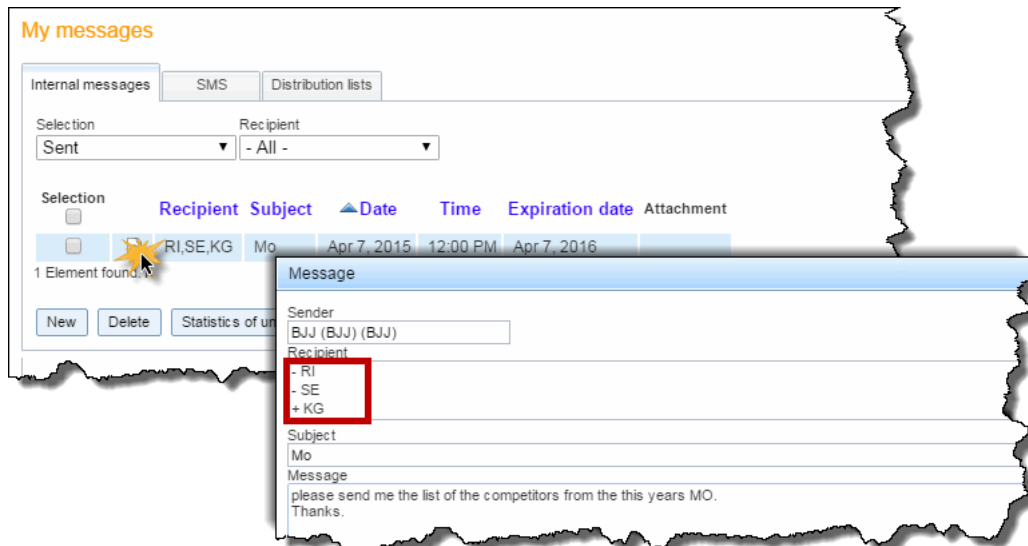
New message

You will be informed of new incoming messages in the [start screen](#) immediately after logging in. If you click on this notification, your inbox will open where you can open the message in question by clicking on the <Edit> button.



Status of sent messages

As soon as a message sent by you has been read by the recipient, a '+' appears in front of the recipient's name (otherwise you will see a '-' for unread). This makes it very easy to see if a message has already reached the recipient or not.



Reply-to addresses

If a user has an e-mail address in his/her profile, internal WebUntis messages can be forwarded to this e-mail address.

As of the 2016 version the entered e-mail address is used as reply-to address.

If there is no e-mail address added to the profile, but the respective user is a person (e.g. a teacher), the e-mail address entered in the master data is used.

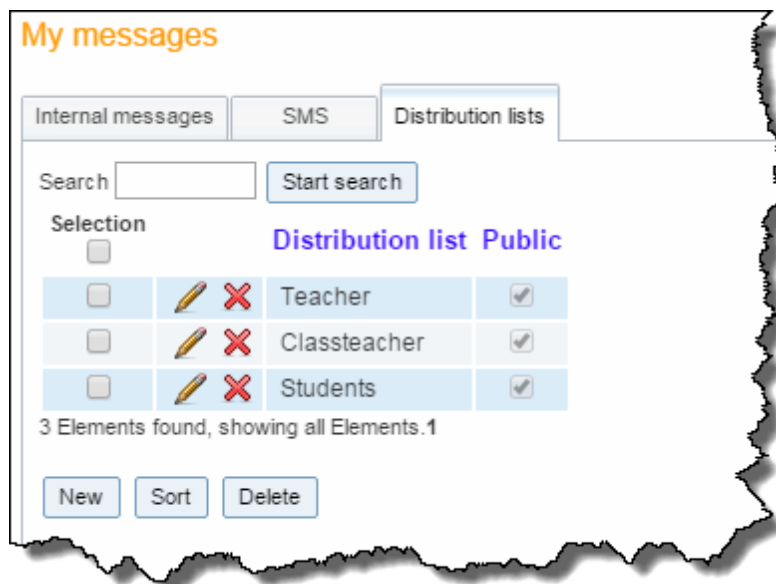
The entry of a reply-to address can be deactivated under <Administration> | <Settings>. You can globally enter a sender e-mail address, which usually will be a 'do-not-reply@schule.eu' address .

Note

As of the WebUntis 2016 version file attachments can also be forwarded by e-mail.

2.6.1 Distribution lists

In order to edit a distribution list click on the <Distribution list> button under <My messages>.



If you wish to create a new distribution list, click on <New>. You can easily select the recipients for your distribution list using numerous filter functions in the window that then opens.

New distribution list

Name

Teacher of 2a

☐ Public

Type

User-defined

Users

Distribution list

No element selected.

Add user

Search

BC (BC)
BE (BE)
BI (BI)
BJJ Bernd (BJ)
BJJ Bernd (hhlehrer)
BP (BP)
BR (BR)
BS (BS)
BX (BU)
BY (BM)

Department

2a

Teacher

Person role

Select all

Reset

Save

Save & New

Cancel

For example, if you require a list with all teachers of class 2a, set the filter to class '2a' and the user group to 'teachers'. Clicking on <Select all> adds the users and clicking on <Save> creates the distribution list.

2.7 SMS (text message)

With WebUntis SMS you can send text messages (SMS) to mobile end devices.

The screenshot shows the 'SMS' window with the following components and callouts:

- Recipient (3)**: A list of recipients with checkboxes. A callout points to this section: "You can import recipients out of individual mailing lists".
- Users**: A search bar and a list of users. A callout points to the filter dropdowns on the right: "Several filters simplify the manual input of recipients". The filters are: Department, Class, User group, and Person role.
- Message**: A text area for the message content. A callout points to the selection checkboxes below the search bar: "Decide, which people should receive your SMS". The checkboxes are: Students, Legal guardians, Persons entitled to receive information, and Companies.
- Further remaining characters**: A text box showing "140".
- Buttons**: "Send" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

You have many options for entering recipients:

- Use the dynamic search
- Use Individual distribution lists
- Use filters for department, class, user group or person role

With WebUntis you can send text messages (SMS) to students but also to responsible persons such as:

- Parent or legal guardian of the student
- Persons entitled to receive information
- Companies (e.g. at vocational schools)

Note: Mobile phone numbers must be entered prior to sending any text message

The mobile phone numbers of the respective persons need to be entered via <Master data> | <Student> |

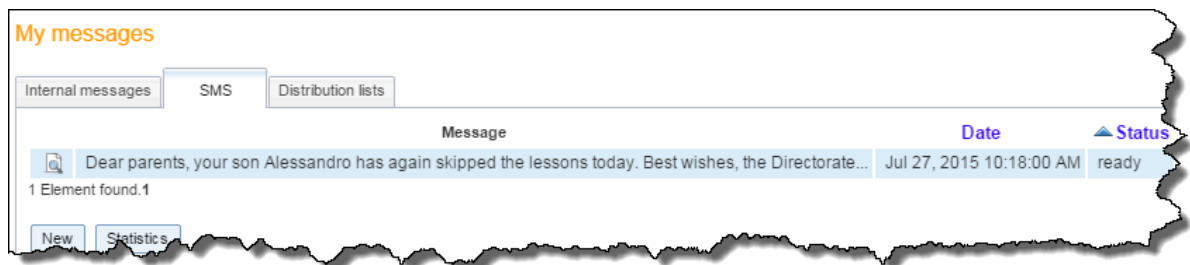
<Address> | <New Address> including the country code in order to be able to send text messages to different persons.

you have 140 characters for the text message.

WebUntis provides you with several options to get to the window in which you can send text messages (SMS). In the following chapters we will introduce some scenarios.

2.7.1 Sending via 'My messages'

If you want to send a text message spontaneously, just click on <My messages> and go to the <SMS> tab.



Here you see all sent text messages including their sending status.

The screenshot shows the 'SMS' window with a title bar and a close button. It is divided into several sections:

- Recipient (3)**: A dropdown menu showing 'Distribution list' with a red 'x' icon.
- Users**: A list of users with a search bar and a 'Select all' button. The list includes: BS, BX, BY, BamBam, Bashkim, Behice, Benjamin, Benjamin, Benjamin, Bernhard.
- Filters**: Four dropdown menus for 'Department', 'Class', 'User group', and 'Person role'.
- Message**: A text area for composing the message.













Below the 'Users' list, there is a green checkmark icon and the text: 'All recipients have the mobile phone numbers needed.' Below this, there is a section for 'For students, send to the following persons:' with four checkboxes: 'Students', 'Legal guardians', 'Persons entitled to receive information', and 'Companies'.


Sending via 'My messages'

2.7.2 Sending via class register

After activating SMS functionality you will not only see absent students in the class register, but also the new additional button showing a mobile phone.

Students in the lesson (21) , Exemptions: 1

 <input type="checkbox"/> Andreas	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Daniel	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dennis
 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Behice	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> David	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aylin
 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Elisabeth	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ingo	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Kimi
 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Edna	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Marcus	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Markus
	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Marie-Theres	 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Nicole
		 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Samra

☐ absent  Absences not yet checked

Absent students (1)

Selection ☐

	Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/> 	Andreas	Apr 8, 2015	11:05 AM	Apr 8, 2015	12:40 PM	Ill	Open	

SMS

Recipient (1)

Distribution list

Andreas

Users

Search

Department

Class

User group

Person role

Select all Reset

All recipients have the mobile phone numbers needed.

For students, send to the following persons:

☐ Students ☐ Legal guardians ☐ Persons entitled to receive information ☐ Companies

Message

Sending via class register

2.7.3 Sending via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'

In addition to all the aforementioned possibilities to send a text message there is also the option to send a text message via the 'Today's lessons' function. This can be useful when a lesson needs to be cancelled in order to inform the students and their parents on the change on short notice.

Lessons for teacher BJJ (BJJ) on Apr 8, 2015

Teachers BJJ (BJJ)

My next lesson

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2b	BJJ	TT	EDV3			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2b	BJJ	M	EDV3			
<input type="checkbox"/>		4	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	2b	BJJ, PX	G	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	2b	BI, BJJ, BY	E	2bR			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		5	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	2b	BI, BJJ, BY	E	2bR			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		6	11:55 AM	12:40 PM	2b	BJJ, KL	GEO	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		7	12:45 PM	1:30 PM		BJJ		INF2			

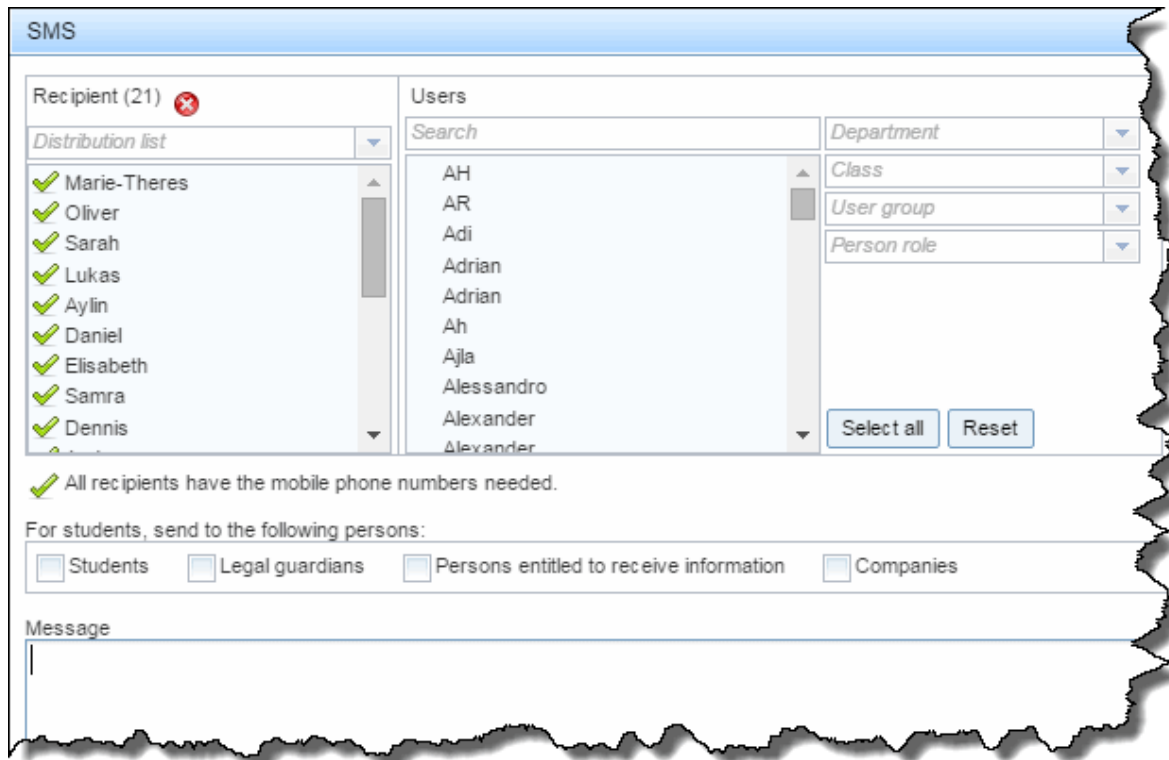
Report Report Daily overview teacher Send message

Internal message

SMS

Activate the column <Selection> of the lesson which is cancelled by ticking the checkbox. Click the button <Send message> and choose <SMS> aus. Now the window opens which was described in the

[chapter SMS \(text message\)](#) . The only difference is that in this case all student of the respective class are already listed as recipients.



The screenshot shows a web interface for sending SMS messages. The title bar says 'SMS'. Below it, there are two main sections: 'Recipient (21)' and 'Users'.

The 'Recipient (21)' section has a 'Distribution list' dropdown and a list of names with green checkmarks: Marie-Theres, Oliver, Sarah, Lukas, Aylin, Daniel, Elisabeth, Samra, and Dennis. Below this list, a message says 'All recipients have the mobile phone numbers needed.'

The 'Users' section has a 'Search' input field and a list of names: AH, AR, Adi, Adrian, Adrian, Ah, Ajla, Alessandro, Alexander, and Alexander. To the right of the 'Users' list are several dropdown menus: 'Department', 'Class', 'User group', and 'Person role'. At the bottom of the 'Users' section are 'Select all' and 'Reset' buttons.

Below the 'Users' section, there is a section for 'For students, send to the following persons:' with four checkboxes: 'Students', 'Legal guardians', 'Persons entitled to receive information', and 'Companies'. At the bottom, there is a 'Message' input field.

2.7.4 Sending via 'Absences'

















































Another possibility to send a text message is to access <Class register> | <Absences>, provided that you have the respective rights.

As a class/form teacher you can send a text message to the students or the partents who do not have sent an excuse for their absence yet.

Absences

Class: 2b Student: - All - Search: Period: 9/1/2014 5/7/2015 Time range: Reason of absence: Status: - All - Sorting: Class, Student, Date

☐ Activate class filter ☐ Show deleted records

Selection	Type	User	Student	Class	Cl-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hh	Amila	2b	Bl, BJJ	Jan 28, 2015	10:15 AM	Jan 28, 2015	11:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hh	Amila	2a	BX	Feb 11, 2015	10:15 AM	Feb 11, 2015	11:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hh	Amila	2a	BX	Apr 28, 2015	10:15 AM	Apr 28, 2015	11:50 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	BJJ	Andreas	2b	Bl, BJJ	Apr 8, 2015	11:05 AM	Apr 8, 2015	12:40 PM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hh	Andreas	2b	Bl, BJJ	May 6, 2015	8:30 AM	May 6, 2015	9:15 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	Andreas	2b	Bl, BJJ	May 7, 2015	8:30 AM	May 7, 2015	9:15 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hklasselehrer	Aylin	2b	Bl, BJJ	Apr 15, 2015	9:15 AM	Apr 15, 2015	12:40 PM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	Aylin	2b	Bl, BJJ	May 4, 2015	8:30 AM	May 4, 2015	10:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhE	Behice	2b	Bl, BJJ	Feb 18, 2015	10:15 AM	Feb 18, 2015	11:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	Behice	2b	Bl, BJJ	May 4, 2015	8:30 AM	May 4, 2015	10:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	Daniel	2b	Bl, BJJ	May 4, 2015	8:30 AM	May 4, 2015	10:00 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	David	2b	Bl, BJJ	Dec 10, 2014	11:55 AM	Dec 10, 2014	12:40 PM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	BJJ	David	2b	Bl, BJJ	Feb 16, 2015	11:55 AM	Feb 16, 2015	12:40 PM	Late	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hh	Edna	2b	Bl, BJJ	Feb 27, 2015	8:15 AM	Feb 27, 2015	8:30 AM	III	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	mk	Edna	2b	Bl, BJJ	Apr 22, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 22, 2015	9:15 AM	III	?	Call from father. Edna is in h
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	hhlehrer	Elisabeth	2b	Bl, BJJ	Nov 17, 2014	11:55 AM	Nov 17, 2014	12:40 PM	Doctor	?	Kontrolle Gips

Sending via 'Absences'

3 Teachers

Teachers are the group which is likely to make the most entries in WebUntis. This is why such a long section is devoted to them.

Besides the basic informational functions that were described in chapter [WebUntis Info](#), teachers also have the possibility of viewing [lessons](#), and in many cases they need to define, e.g. in the case of split lessons, which students will participate in which lesson. This is effected via [student groups](#).

In addition, there is also a large chapter dealing with the [Class register](#) describing, among other things, how to enter [absences](#) and [teaching content](#). The chapter on the [Agenda](#) module describes how to perform a [room change](#), how to book [rooms](#) and [resources](#) and a whole lot more.

3.1 Lessons

My lessons

You can display Information on your own lessons using menu item <Lessons> | <My lessons>. You can specify here which students actually take part in a particular lesson in the event of split lessons.

The buttons under <Appointments> provide an overview of each individual lesson period.

Lessons BJJ (BJJ)

Teachers		Type of activity		Period													
BJJ (BJJ)		<Selection>		4/13/2015		4/19/2015		Current week									
L-No.	Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments		Students		Student groups		Reports			
7894			2b	AUF	BJJ	2	Apr 13, 2015	Apr 19, 2015									
55500			2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
8100			2b	E	BI, BJJ, BY	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
41100			2b	G	BJJ, PX	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
7800			2b	GEO	BJJ, KL	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
8600			2b	HIS	BJJ, BX	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
40703			2b	INF-EL	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
54001			2b	M	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									
54202			2b	M	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									

Go to <My lessons> in order to send a message to the students attend your lessons.

Lessons HN (HN)

Teachers		Type of activity	Period													
HN (HN)		<Selection>	4/13/2015		4/19/2015		Current week									
L-No.	Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports					
37100		1a, 1b, 1c	FOOTB	HN	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015									

Students in the lesson

Teacher: HN (HN), SE (SE), Subject: M, Class: 1b

	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Entry date	Exit date	Grades
1	Adi			1b			★
2	Alessandro			1b			★
3	Antonio			1b			★
4	Benjamin			1b			★
5	Carola			1b			★
6	Darco			1b			★
7	Fabian			1b			★
8	Fabian			1b			★
9	Jan			1b			★
10	Jan			1b			★
11	Jasmin			1b			★
12	Katharina			1b			★
13	Lea			1b			★
14	Lea			1b			★
15	Manuel			1b			★
16	Marcel			1b			★
17	Marcel Philipp			1b			★
18	Marcus			1b			★
19	Mathias			1b			★
20	Oliver			1b			★
21	Raphael			1b			★
22	Tobias			1b			★
23	Yusuf			1b			★

e-mail addresses

Enter grades Final grade Grading schemes for the lessons Reports **Send message** Back

New message

Recipient (50)

Distribution list

- Alexander (test)
- AH (Ah)
- Ah (Super)
- BC (BC)
- BE (BE)
- BI (BI)
- BI (hkhlassenlehrer)
- BJJ Bernd (BJJ)
- BJJ Bernd (hkhlehrer)

Users

Search

No available elements

Department

Class

User group

Person role

Select all Reset

Subject

Tomorrow's textile work...

Message

Font Times New Roman Size small

Dear students,

please don't forget your knitting needles tomorrow.

Further remaining characters: 4907

Attach file..... Tip: you can also drag a file on the button.

Send Save Cancel

Today's lessons

You can display the lessons for a teacher or for a class for the selected day in the calendar via <Today's lessons: Teachers> and <Today's lessons: Classes>. Provided you have the appropriate rights, you can e.g. open the [class register](#), create new exams, shift lessons or cancel them, create additional periods, make room changes, etc. via the list of displayed lessons.

Lessons BJJ (BJJ)

Teachers

Type of activity

Period

BJJ (BJJ)

<Selection>

4/27/2015

4/27/2015

Current day

L-No.

Type

Class

Subject

Teacher

Per

Fr.

To

Appointments

Students

Student groups

Reports

55500

2b

BIO

BI, BJJ

2

Sep 1, 2014

Jul 5, 2015

Report

LuxReportAll

New lesson

My grading schemes

3.2 Student groups

All students of a class participate in many lessons together. There are lessons, however, in which only part of a class or parts of various classes participate.

Warning: All students in a class

If all the students in the class participate in the same lessons, it is not necessary to create student groups.

WebUntis must now be informed of which students take which lessons with which teachers in order for the timetables to be output correctly for each individual student and for the class register to be used properly.

This assignment is effected via student groups for these split lessons. The basic principle of student groups is as follows:

- A unique student group is assigned to each lesson in which not all students of a class participate. For example, student group Boys_PE_5A is assigned to the PE lesson for the boys in class 5A.
- Individual students are then assigned to this student group, for example all male students in class 5A.
- A student group can only be assigned to a single lesson.

There are one or two tasks involved in this: [creating the student group](#) and [assigning students](#) to the student group.

Note: Student groups in Untis

These student groups should already have been [entered in Untis](#) by the timetable scheduler.

3.2.1 Creating a student group

Each teacher must check at the start of the school year whether the students taking part in his/her lessons have actually been assigned to them. To do this, we recommend that you select the <My Lessons> list from the lessons menu.

If you only see a symbol with three heads (student groups in the lesson) in column 'Student groups', this means that no student group has yet been created.

Click on the button and subsequently on the <New> button in order to create a student group.

The screenshot shows the 'Lessons BJJ (BJJ)' interface. At the top, there are filters for Teachers (BJJ (BJJ)), Type of activity (<Selection>), and Period (4/20/2015 to 4/26/2015, Current week). Below is a table with columns: L-No., Type, Class, Subject, Teacher, Per, Fr., To, Appointments, Students, Student groups, and Reports. The table lists several lessons, including one for 'INF-EL' in Class 2b. A red circle highlights the 'Student groups' column for the 'INF-EL' lesson, which contains a three-heads icon. A red arrow points from this icon to a modal window titled 'Student group of the lesson INF-EL 2b'. The modal shows the teacher 'BJJ (BJJ)' and subject 'INF-EL, Class: 2b'. It states 'Nothing to display' and has buttons for 'New', 'Save', and 'Back'. The 'New' button is circled in red.

The newly created student group can now be [assign](#) ed students taking part in the lessons.

It sometimes happens that a lesson exists in WebUntis, but not in the student administration (e.g. religious education supervision groups). In the student group you can activate the option *Do not export student group* in order to avoid the export of student groups from WebUntis to the student administration system (e.g. SOKRATES).

Student group INF-EL_2b

Name
INF-EL_2b

Fr. 9/1/2014 To 7/5/2015

Subject
INF-EL

Classes
2b

Possible classes
1a
1b
1c
2a
3a
3b
4a
4b

User
BJ

Possible users
abtl
ad
admin
Ah
BC
BE
BI
BJJ

☒ Do not export student group

Booked on from mk
Changed on Jul 24, 2015 9:33:58 AM from mk

[Save](#) [Delete](#) [Back](#)

3.2.2 Assigning students

If a student group has already been assigned to a lesson, you will also see a symbol with only one head next to the three heads in the 'Student groups' column. Clicking on this single head allows you to assign students to the student group or to change the assignment.

Lessons BJJ (BJJ)

Teachers: BJJ (BJJ) Type of activity: <Selection> Period: 4/20/2015 4/26/2015 Current week

L-No.	Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
55500		2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
8100		2b	E	BI, BJJ, BY	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
41100		2b	G	BJJ, PX	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
7800		2b	GEO	BJJ, KL	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
8600		2b	HIS	BJJ, BX	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
40703		2b	INF-EL	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
54001		2b	M	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
54202		2b	M	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
65700		2b	M	BJJ	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
57200											
57300											
8300											

Students in the student group INF-EL_2b

Class: 2b
Number of students: 17







Selection	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Amila		2a	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Andreas		2b	0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Aylin		2b	0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Behice		2b	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	Daniel		2b	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6	David		2b	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7	Dennis		2b	0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Edna		2b	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9	Elisabeth		2b	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	Fabian		2b	0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	Ingo		2b	0			

A list will be displayed containing the students who can take part in the selected lesson. Check all those student names in the selection list who are to take part in the lesson in question and then click on <Save>.

In the fields 'Fr.' and 'To' you can define the time range for which the respective students should be integrated in this student group. If a student is outside of this range, WebUntis will automatically take him/her out of the respective student group.

Selection functions

Various selection functions are available to help teachers select student groups as easily as possible. The following selection functions are available to you:

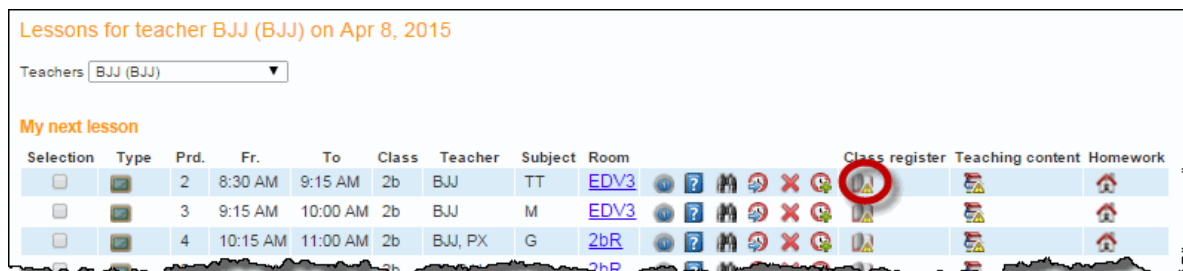
- ☒ Selects all students
- ☒ Deactivates all selected students
-  Restores the initial status
-  Inversion: all deactivated elements are activated and vice versa
-  Deactivates all male students
-  Deactivates all female students
-  Copies the selected students to an (internal) clipboard
-  Restores the selected students from the internal clipboard

Tip: Copy and paste

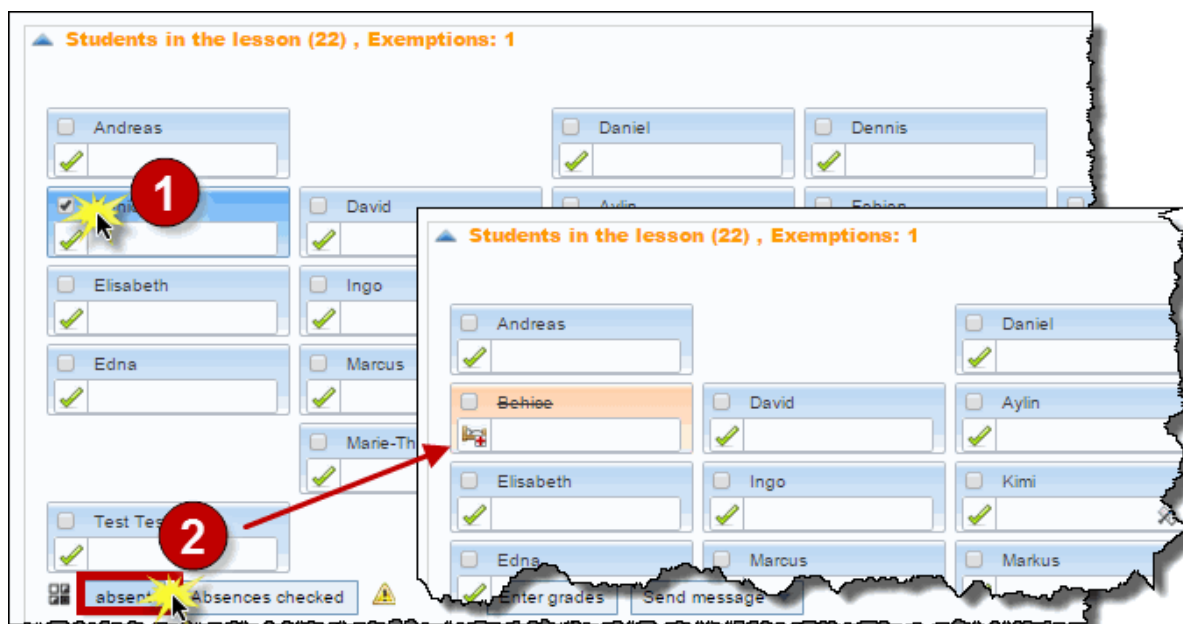
It is not possible to assign student group to several lessons. You can, however, copy the student assignment to the clipboard and then paste it into another student group. This allows you to quickly make identical student assignments to several lessons.

3.3 Class register

The most important functions of the electronic class register are entering student absences and entering teaching content. You can open the class register for a particular period via the today's lessons or the timetable.



The class register page shows you which students (with or without photo) are supposed to be taking part in the lesson. You can mark any student who is missing as absent with a few mouse clicks.



You can also enter the teaching content for the lesson in the section at the bottom of the register.

The following chapters describe these functions and provide information on additional possibilities such as class register entries, class services, homework and student groups.

3.3.1 Accessing the class register

Home page

Your home page will display the day's messages and, below this, a list of lessons for the current day.

You can also access this list by selecting the menu item <Today's lessons: Teachers> from the <Lessons> menu.

Lessons for teacher BJJ (BJJ) on Apr 8, 2015

Teachers BJJ (BJJ)

My next lesson

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2b	BJJ	TT	EDV3			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2b	BJJ	M	EDV3			
<input type="checkbox"/>		4	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	2b	BJJ, PX	G	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	2b	BI, BJJ, BY	E	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	2b	BI, BJJ, BY	E	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		6	11:55 AM	12:40 PM	2b	BJJ, KL	GEO	2bR			
<input type="checkbox"/>		7	12:45 PM	1:30 PM		BJJ		INF2			

Report

Report Daily overview teacher

Send message

Click on the <Class register> button to open the class register.

From the timetable

If you click on a period in the timetable, details on that period will be displayed. You will also find the <Class register> button here allowing you to open it, too

Timetable BJJ

Teacher: BJJ Week of: 4/22/2015

	Mon Apr 20, 2015	Tue Apr 21, 2015	Wed Apr 22, 2015
8:00 AM	2b morning unit BJJ 2bR		8:00 AM-8:30 AM hh BJJ 1bi
8:30 AM	2b biology 8:30 AM-9:15 AM BJJ 2bR	8:30 AM-10:00 AM ASINT elementary school interface BJJ	8:30 AM-9:15 AM 2b teamteaching BJJ EDV3
9:15 AM	2b biology 9:15 AM-10:00 AM BJJ 2bR		9:15 AM-10:00 AM 2b maths BJJ EDV3

Tue Apr 21, 2015, 8:30 AM - 10:00 AM

Teacher: BJJ

L-No.	Type	Subject	Class	Student group	Teacher	Room	Remark	Fr.	To	Type of activity	Class register	Teaching content	User	Book-Nr.
39800	ESINT	afternoon supervision and elementary school interface		BJJ	BJJ			8:30 AM	9:15 AM	Unterricht				
39800	ESINT	afternoon supervision and elementary school interface		BJJ	BJJ			9:15 AM	10:00 AM	Unterricht				

Close

3.3.2 Class register page

The open class register page contains various section that you can display and hide by clicking on the small arrows.

Class register for the lesson Apr 22, 2015 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM

Lessons

Class: 2b (B1/B1, B2/B2)
Teacher: S.J. (B.J.)
Subject: IT

Students in the lesson (22)

<input type="checkbox"/> Andreas	<input type="checkbox"/> David	<input type="checkbox"/> Dennis
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benice	<input type="checkbox"/> Aylin	<input type="checkbox"/> Patrick
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Emma	<input type="checkbox"/> Kim	<input type="checkbox"/> Oliver
<input type="checkbox"/> Sarah	<input type="checkbox"/> Sarah	<input type="checkbox"/> Lukas
<input type="checkbox"/> Maria-Theresa	<input type="checkbox"/> Noora	<input type="checkbox"/> Samira

☐ TestTest

☒ Absent Absences already checked Enter grades Send message

Absent students (1)

Selection	Student	Fr	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Test
<input type="checkbox"/>	Elisabeth	Apr 22, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 22, 2015	9:15 AM		Open	

Teaching content

Click here to enter the teaching content.

Homework

No homework on record

Class register entries (0)

Nothing to display

Class services (2)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HS Str.	Andreas
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HS Str.	Andreas

Students with pictures Back

You will see the following sections (from top to bottom):

- [Lessons](#)
- [Examinations](#)
- [Students in the lesson](#)
- [Absent students](#)
- [Teaching content](#)
- [Homework](#)
- [Class register entries](#)
- [Class services](#)

3.3.3 Student absences

Student absences can be entered in the school register either [centrally in the school secretary](#) or [direct by the relevant teacher](#).

Students can even [enter/report their own absences](#) provided they have appropriate rights.

3.3.3.1 Entering new absences

If you wish to enter a new absence for a student, check the box to the left of the relevant student's name and click on the <absent> button.

The screenshot shows the 'New absence' dialog box. The 'Student' field is set to 'Edna'. The 'Fr.' (From) date is '4/22/2015' and the 'To' (To) date is '4/22/2015'. The 'Start time' is '8:30 AM' and the 'End time' is '9:15 AM'. The 'Reason of absence' is 'Illness'. The 'Text' field contains 'Call from father. Edna is in hospital.'. The 'Save' and 'Close' buttons are at the bottom.

You can now enter the details of the absence. You will generally not change the preset start and end times of the period. If there is a suitable reason of absence, enter it. You can leave the field empty if you do not know why the student is absent. You also have the possibility to enter an explanatory text.

Absent students (2)

Selection	Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	Edna	Apr 22, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 22, 2015	9:15 AM	Ill	Open	Call from father. Edna is in hospital.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Elisabeth	Apr 22, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 22, 2015	9:15 AM	Ill	Open	

Extend

The students entered will now also be displayed in the list of absent students.

Furthermore you have the possibility in WebUntis to mark in the editing mode if the absence of a student has been reported to a parent or legal guardian or not. Just click on the editing symbol under <Absent students> and then choose the option <Notified to>.

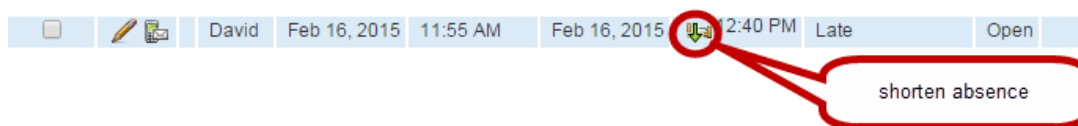
Alternatively, you can enter an absence for a single student by simply checking the box to the left of the student's name.

Note: Absences need to be checked

If no students are absent or all absent students have been entered click on the <Absences checked> button. The system notes that the lesson has been edited and it is no longer displayed in the ' [Open lessons](#) ' list.

3.3.3.2 Students arriving late

If a student arrives late for the period you can reduce the length of the absence entered. Press the <Reduce absence> button in the field <Absent student>. This reduces the end time of the absence to the current system time. No further input is required.

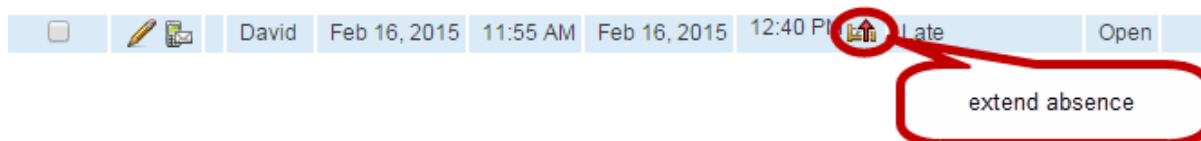


Alternatively, you can click on the <Edit> button and change the time manually.

3.3.3.3 Extending absences

Student absences do not have to be entered again for each new period. If the teacher of e.g. the first period has already entered a student absence, it only needs to be extended in the second period.

In this case, click on the <Extend absence> button in the <Absent students> section. The absence will then be prolonged accordingly. This is both faster and also means that the entry does not need to be repeated for double periods or blocks of periods.



Alternatively, you can click on the <Edit> button and change the time manually.

3.3.3.4 Interrupting absences

Student absences can be interrupted. This may make sense, for example, if a student has reported in ill but still comes into school – just for the one period – to write an important class test.

To do this, go to the <Absent students> area and click on the editing button next to the respective student. Then click on <New interruption of the absence> and make the necessary changes such as start and end time in the window that is then displayed.

The image shows two overlapping forms. The background form is titled 'Absence' and contains the following fields: Student (Elisabeth), Fr. (2/16/2015), To (2/16/2015), Start time (12:45 PM), End time (1:30 PM), Reason of absence (Illness), Text (Call from father. Elli is in bed.), and a 'Save' button. A red circle with the number '1' is next to the 'No interruptions' label, and a red circle with the number '2' is next to the 'Save' button. The foreground form is titled 'New interruption of the absence' and contains: Student (Elisabeth), Date (Feb 16, 2015), Start time (12:45 PM), End time (1:30 PM), and Text (Elli comes to the test and goes back home aft). A red circle with the number '3' is next to the 'Save' button in this form. A red arrow points from the 'Save' button in the foreground form to the 'Interruptions' section of the background form.

Absence

Student: Elisabeth

Fr.: 2/16/2015 To: 2/16/2015

Start time: 12:45 PM End time: 1:30 PM

No interruptions **1**

Reason of absence: Illness

Text: Call from father. Elli is in bed.

Notified to: ☐ Legal guardian

Booked or Changed: **2** Save

New interruption of the absence

Student: Elisabeth

Date: Feb 16, 2015

Start time: 12:45 PM End time: 1:30 PM

Text: Elli comes to the test and goes back home aft

3 Save Close

Absence

Student: Elisabeth

Fr.: 4/8/2015 To: 4/8/2015

Start time: 11:55 AM End time: 12:40 PM

Interruptions

Apr 8, 2015 12:20 PM - 12:35 PM Elli comes to the test and goes back home after.

Reason of absence: Illness

Text: Call from father. Elli is in the hospital.

Interruptions of absences can also be deleted (or generally edited) directly in the absence.

3.3.3.5 Deleting absences

Absences of students who are marked as absent in the class register window can be deleted using the <Edit> button.

Absence

Student

Elisabeth

Fr.

4/8/2015

To

4/8/2015

Start time

11:55 AM

End time

12:40 PM

Interruptions

✎ ✖

Apr 8, 2015 12:20 PM - 12:35 PM Elli comes to the test and goes back home after.

Reason of absence

Illness

Text

Anruf von Vater. Elli liegt im KH.

Notified to

☐ Legal guardian

Booked on

Apr 7, 2015 2:10:45 PM from hhlehrer

Changed on

Apr 7, 2015 2:10:45 PM from hhlehrer

Save

Delete

Close

Warning: Deleting only possible for a limited time

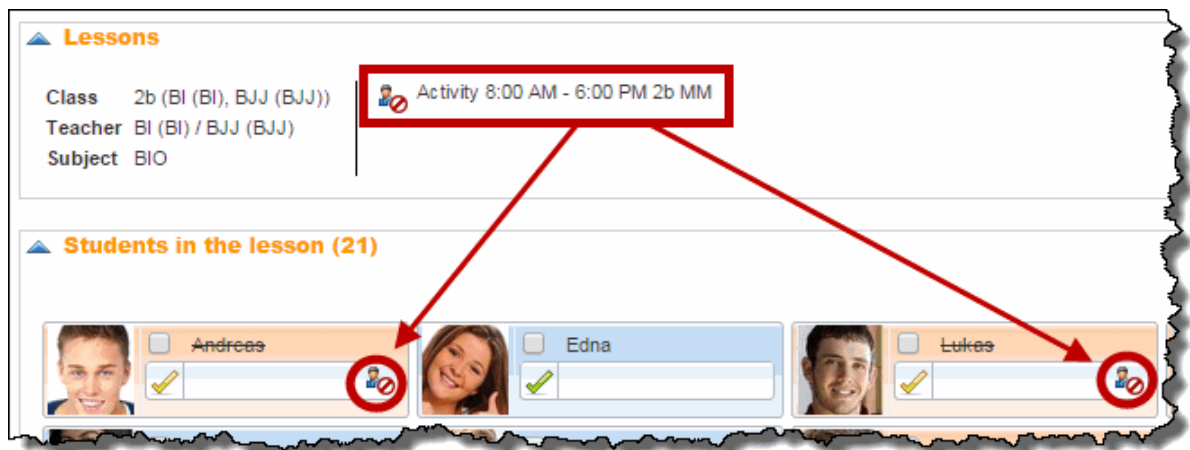
An absence can only be deleted for up to one hour after it was entered for security reasons. This time period can be changed by your WebUntis administrator in the class register settings.

3.3.3.6 Higher-priority school events

If a student participates in a higher-priority school event (e.g. an event from Untis) he/she may be marked absent for a less important school event taking place at the same time.

Example

A number of student in class 2b participate in a school event between 8am and 6pm:



These students now appear crossed out from the normal lesson taking place in parallel for class 2b and are marked with a symbol which means will probably not participate in this lesson and therefore does not need to be marked as absent.

3.3.4 Entering teaching content

Entering teaching content There are several ways of entering teaching content.

Quick input

Click direct in the 'Teaching content' section and enter the teaching content.

Input in dedicated window

Click on the <Enter teaching content> button at the bottom of the page or on the <Edit> button in the 'Teaching content' section. A window will open in which you can enter the teaching content.

Teaching content

The alps

Teaching content

Class 2b
Teacher BJJ (BJJ),BY (BY)
Subject PH
Date Feb 16, 2015 11:55 AM - 12:40 PM

Teaching content
The alps

Here you can carry over the reaching content of the lesson before

	Feb 12, 2015	Thu	Mount Everest	
	Feb 9, 2015	Mon	Mountains in South Africa	
	Jan 29, 2015	Thu		
	Jan 26, 2015	Mon		
	Jan 22, 2015	Thu		

Teaching method
<Selection>

Number
2

Remark

Save Apply Close

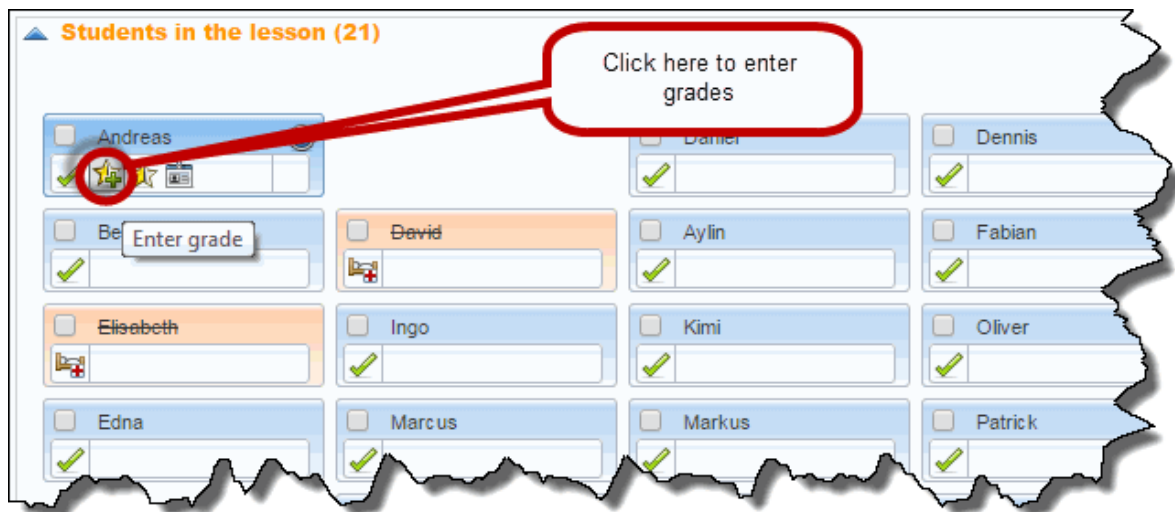
Renumber

In addition to entering teaching content, you can also view the teaching content of preceding lessons and if necessary copy this, you can select the teaching method used, e.g. 'Teamwork', assign the lesson a number and add a remark.

3.3.5 Enter grades

Assessing participation

If you, for instance, want to participate individual students during a lesson you just need to access the class register and click on the button <Enter grades>.



The window for entering grades opens up.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Entry of grades". It contains a dropdown menu for "Andreas" with the value "WH" selected. Below the dropdown is a text field labeled "Remark". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "Plus", "Welle", and "Minus".

In this window you can define the type of examination, the grading scheme and the grade per student. Additionally you can write a remark and put down a time regarding this grade entry.

Assessing a test

Generally test or any other written exams need to be entered into WebUntis as examinations.

Timetable 2b

Class: 2b Week of: 4/15/2015

1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT

	MonApr 13, 2015	TueApr 14, 2015	WedApr 15, 2015
8:00 AM	2a, 2b remedial teaching 2b morning unit	2a, 2b BR remedial tea FESTSAAL 2a, 2b BI czech	2b morning unit
8:30 AM	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ biology 2bR UntL	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ english 2bR SA	8:30 AM-10:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ teamteaching 2bR 28WO-BE-
9:15 AM	10:15 AM-11:00 AM 2b BJJ, BX history 2bR	10:15 AM-11:00 AM 2a, 2b BS 2b HN sports AAB	10:15 AM-11:00 AM 2b BI, BJJ, BY english 2bR
10:15 AM	11:05 AM-11:50 AM 2b BI, BJJ, BY german 2bR	11:05 AM-11:50 AM 2b BI, BJJ, BY english 2bR	11:05 AM-11:50 AM 2b BI, BJJ, BY english 2bR

Vie <Details of the period> (just click on the respective period in the timetable) and the button <Edit examination> you get to the details of an exam.

Schularbeit E

Apr 15, 2015 11:05 AM - 11:50 AM E, 2b
BI (BI), BJ (BJ), BY (BY)

Supervision teachers

11:05 AM - 11:50 AM BI (BI)

Rooms
2bR

Name

Text

Person in charge

Return on

Returned by

Grading scheme:
SchemaSA

[Enter grades](#)[Grade statistics ▶](#)

Average grade: 0

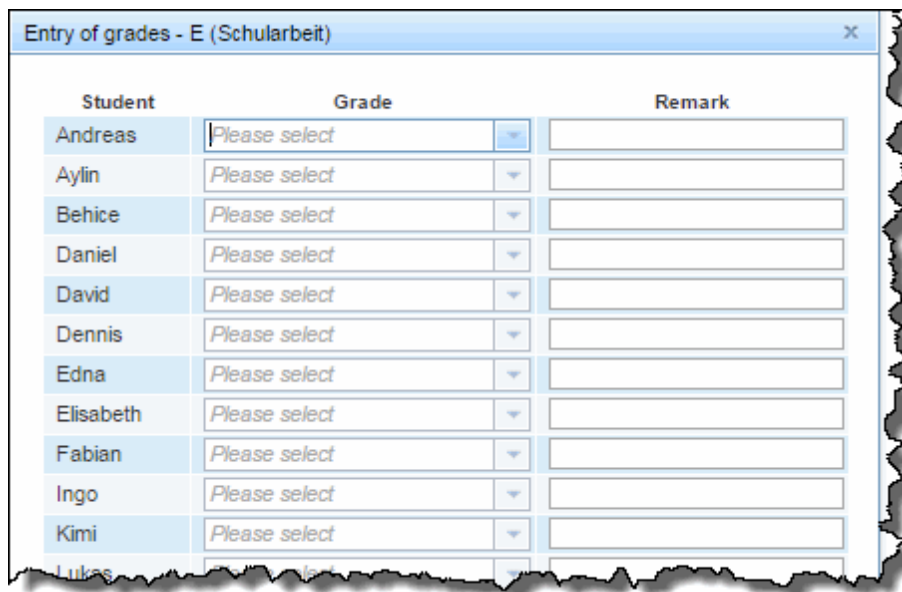
Booked on Apr 10, 2015 11:15:02 AM from hhlehrer
Changed on Jul 28, 2015 9:58:07 AM from BJ

Report:   

[Save](#)[Change](#)[Delete](#)[Back](#)

Here you can up-date the following information: Name of the exam, text, the responsible teacher, date of return, the responsible teacher for the returns and the grading scheme.

The button <Enter grade> opens the list of participants.



Student	Grade	Remark
Andreas	Please select	
Aylin	Please select	
Behice	Please select	
Daniel	Please select	
David	Please select	
Dennis	Please select	
Edna	Please select	
Elisabeth	Please select	
Fabian	Please select	
Ingo	Please select	
Kimi	Please select	
Lukas	Please select	

You can enter here the individual grades per student (you can also add a remark, if necessary) and save it.

After saving go to the button <Grades statistics> which gives you access to a statistics of grade plus a calculation of the average grades.

3.3.6 Reports on lessons

You will find a list of all your lessons under menu item <Lessons> | <My lessons>. If you click on the <Reports> button, you will be able to display and print various reports for the chosen lesson. Most reports can be output as pdf file, csv file or as Excel file.

Reports of the lesson



























Class 2b

Teacher BJJ (BJJ)

Subject AUF

Period

4/13/2015 4/17/2015 Current week

- Work report   
- Work report with teaching method 
- Work report with homework 
- Work report with absences 
- Daily overview teacher    ☐ Without page breaks
- Absence time per lesson per student   
- Absence time per lesson per period   
- Matrix of absence periods    ☐ Free
- Students in the lesson   
- Students in the lesson with picture 
- Grades per student    ☐ Notennamen verwenden
- ICS Calendar 

[Back](#)

ExampleWork report

Demo
 Demonstr
 School

Work report for the lesson

Sep 1, 2014 - Aug 7, 2015,

Class: 1a,1b,1c, Subject: religion isl.

Periods of the lesson 40 30:00

Date	Day	Prd.	Teacher	Topic
Sep 2, 2014	Tue	10	AH	
Sep 9, 2014	Tue	10	AH	
Sep 16, 2014	Tue	10	AH	Cancelled
Sep 24, 2014	Wed	10	AH	1) Wegen Krankheit des Lehrers entfallen
Oct 1, 2014	Wed	10	AH	Opferfest
Oct 8, 2014	Wed	10	AH	Pilgerfahrt nach Mekka, Hac
Oct 15, 2014	Wed	10	AH	

Example

Matrix of absence periods

The latter report generates a table showing all students and periods. This report can be used to record missing students if there is no PC available in each classroom.

Matrix of absence periods												
Subject REL-I, Teacher AH (AH), Class 1a,1b,1c, Student group												
Student	4/3 3:30 PM	11/3 3:30 PM	18/3 3:30 PM	25/3 3:30 PM	8/4 3:30 PM	15/4 3:30 PM	22/4 3:30 PM	29/4 3:30 PM	13/5 3:30 PM	20/5 3:30 PM	27/5 3:30 PM	3/6 3:30 PM
Adi				X								
Alessandro												
Alexander		-	-	-								
Alexander												
Anna												
Antonio												
Bashkim												
Benjamin												

Example report students in the lesson



Test school DEMO

School year : 2014/2015

Students in the lesson

Class: 2b, Subject: AUF, Teacher: BJJ (BJJ),

	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Entry	Exit
1	Andreas		m	2b	Oct 5, 2014	
2	Aylin		f	2b	Sep 22, 2014	
3	Behice		f	2b		
4	Daniel		m	2b		
5	David		m	2b		
6	Dennis		m	2b		
7	Edna		f	2b		
8	Elisabeth		f	2b		
9	Fabian		m	2b		
10	Ingo		m	2b		
11	Kimi		m	2b		
12	Lukas		m	2b		
13	Marcus		m	2b		
14	Marie-Theres		f	2b		
15	Markus		m	2b		
16	Nicole		f	2b		
17	Oliver		m	2b		
18	Patrick		m	2b		
19	Samra		f	2b		
20	Sarah		f	2b		
21	Simon		m	2b		
22	Test	Test		2b		

Number of students: 22, of which female: 8, of which male: 13

Example absence time per lesson

Absence time per lesson						School year: 2014/2015
Mar 1, 2015 - Aug 7, 2015.						
Class: 1a,1b,1c, Subject: REL-I, Student group: , Teacher: AH (AH)			Periods of the lesson		16	12:00
Student	Date	Per of	Time	Reason of absence	ENr.	Done
Benjamin	17/6	1	3:30 PM-4:15 PM	Enfermo		
Adi	25/3	1	3:30 PM-4:15 PM	Enfermo		
Joel	4/3	1	3:30 PM-4:15 PM	Enfermo		
Total	3	2:15		Total (integrating)	3	2:15
Of those	3	2:15		Of those unexcused.	3	2:15

3.3.7 Class register entries

As the name says, class register entries are 'official' entries in the class register. They can include, for example, notes on breaches of discipline during lessons. Accordingly, it is possible to make such entries for the entire class or for individual students.

The window for class register entries opens after you click on the <Class register entries> icon in the class register window or after clicking on the symbol in the field <class register entries>.

Class-register entry

Teacher BJJ (BJJ)

Date: 4/8/2015 Time: 10:08 AM

Student: Andreas, Aylin, Behice, **Daniel**, David, Dennis, Edna, Elisabeth, Fabian, Ingo

Class: 1a, 1b, 1c, 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, 4a, 4b, 4c

Group for remark categories: Behavior

Remark category: Please select

Class-register entry

Further remaining characters: 1000

Save Close

In this window you can select individual students (using <CTRL>+click) or the entire class. Select a suitable remark category and enter your remarks in the field intended for that purpose. Please do not forget to <Save> your input.

The entry categories are determined by your class register administrator and cannot be changed by individual teachers

3.3.8 Homework

Clicking on the <Homework> button will display the homework that was to be completed for this lesson (i.e. this entry was made in one of the preceding lessons) as well as allow you to enter what the homework is for the next lessons.

Homework

Class 2b

TeacherBI (BI),BJJ (BJJ),BY (BY)

Subject E

Date Apr 8, 2015 11:05 AM - 11:50 AM

Teaching content

Eng-book A - page 23 - questions 1 to 4

Previous prd's

Mar 26, 2015	Thu	
Mar 25, 2015	Wed	
Mar 24, 2015	Tue	
Mar 24, 2015	Tue	
Mar 19, 2015	Thu	

Teaching method

<Selection>

Number

1

Renumber

Remark

Save

Apply

Close

The homework section shows you what the students had to complete by the current lesson. Click on the <Homework> button in order to set new homework. In the window that is then displayed, first select the period by which the homework has to be completed, and then enter the content of the homework before confirming with <Save>. If you subsequently open the class register for the he period in question , you will find your entry in the homework section.

The homework can also be displayed for students provided they have the appropriate rights.

Note: Copying of homework

If you want to copy a homework text, select the respective target date by clicking on the 'Edit' button. Now you see the homework for this data. In order to copy a homework in here you only need to click on the <Apply> button in the left column

3.3.9 Open periods

You will find periods that still require entries to be made listed under menu item "Open period: Teachers. This list displays periods for which no teaching content has been entered and lessons for which student absences have not been checked.

You can use the 'Entry' selection field to limit the list to only those lessons where teaching content is missing or where absences are missing.

Once teaching content has been entered for a lesson it will no longer be displayed in this list.

Open periods for teacher BJJ (BJJ)

Fr. 9/1/2014 - Apr 15, 2015 Open periods: 681, Periods of the lesson: 689

Teachers BJJ (BJJ) Entry - All - [Report](#)

Selection	Class	Subject	Date	Fr.	To	Type	Room	Class register
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	MU	Mon Sep 1, 2014	8:15 AM	8:30 AM		2bR	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	BIO	Mon Sep 1, 2014	9:15 AM	10:00 AM		2bR	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	HIS	Mon Sep 1, 2014	10:15 AM	11:00 AM		2bR	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	HIS	Mon Sep 1, 2014	10:15 AM	11:00 AM		2bR	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	G	Mon Sep 1, 2014	11:05 AM	11:50 AM		2bR	

The list will indicate optically whether absences or teaching content have been entered.

Click on the class register icon with a warning triangle in order to enter absences and on the book icon with a warning triangle in order to enter teaching content.

3.3.10 Examinations

You can [enter](#) and edit examinations in WebUntis. An [Examination overview](#) provides a summary of how exams are distributed over the various classes.

Your WebUntis administrator can define a parameter for exams, for exam types (quizzes, test etc.), grading schemes, weighting facts or the number of exams a student can be expected to take in a certain period of time.

3.3.10.1 Entering examinations

Start entering exams by clicking on the first period in the timetable when an exam is to be scheduled.

Then click on the button with the question mark icon and the tooltip <New exam> and follow the predefined steps using the <Next> button.

Timetable 2b

Class: 2b Week of: 4/21/2015

1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT

MonApr 20, 2015

8:00 AM 2a, 2b BX remedial teaching FESTSAAL ... re

2b BJJ morning unit 2bR ...

8:30 AM 2b 8:30 AM-9:15 AM BI, BJJ BIBLIO (2bR)

Mon Apr 20, 2015, 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM

Class: 2b

New examination

Exam for the lesson in the period Apr 20, 2015 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM

Type of examination: <Please select>

Date: 4/20/2015

Start time: 8:30 AM End time: 9:15 AM

Subject: BIO

Classes: 2b

Next Cancel

New examination : Students

Wiederholung Apr 20, 2015 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM BIO, 2b

Selection	Surname	First name	Sex	Class
<input type="checkbox"/>	Andreas		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aylin		♀	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Behice		♀	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Daniel		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	David		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Dennis		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Edna		♀	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Elisabeth		♀	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fabian		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ingo		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Kimi		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Lukas		♂	2b
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Marcus		♂	2b

New examination

Wiederholung Apr 20, 2015 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM BIO, 2b
BI (BI), BJJ (BJJ)

Denomination: Last test

Text:

Supervision teachers: 8:30 AM BI (BI) Add a supervision teacher

Rooms: Alt AU BAD Besprechung **BIBLIO**

Back Save Cancel

Warning: Using the correct subject

It is important for an examination to be entered for the 'right' lesson with regard to subject but not

necessarily at the right time. The time (and date) can be changed as desired, but the connection to the lesson (subject) cannot.

As of WebUntis 2016 it is possible to assign several supervision teachers for a time range at one exam.

New examination

Schularbeit Feb 13, 2015 11:05 AM - 11:50 AM M, 2b
BJJ (BJJ)

Denomination

4. MA-TE

Text

4. Maths test

Supervision teachers

		11:05 AM	BJJ (BJJ)	BX (BX)	RI (RI)	Add a supervision teacher
		11:27 AM	BJJ (BJJ)	Ah (Ah)	SB (SB)	Add a supervision teacher

Rooms

- TX1
- TX2
- VSB
- WEST**
- WR

Back

Save

Cancel

Prerequisite is the following right: *May change the supervision teacher*.

3.3.10.2 Examination lists

You can access a complete list of all defined examinations via <Lessons> | <Examinations>.

Examinations

Type: Class: Teacher: Subject: Period:

☐ Show deleted records

Selection	Type	Name	Class	Date	Fr.	To	Subject	Teacher	Room	Booked on	Return on	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	Test Nr 3	2b	Nov 21, 2014	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	M	BJJ		Nov 28, 2014 3:22 PM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	WH	Mapmaking	2b	Nov 26, 2014	11:55 AM	12:10 PM	GEO	BJJ, KL	2bR	Nov 22, 2014 4:54 PM		P. 34-36
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test	Autumn Test	2b	Nov 28, 2014	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	M	BJJ		Nov 28, 2014 3:20 PM		Test
<input type="checkbox"/>	WH	Mailserver	2b	Jan 22, 2015	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	INF-EL	BJJ		Jan 21, 2015 6:25 PM		Wiederholung Mailserver
<input type="checkbox"/>	LZK	E	2b	Jan 22, 2015	11:55 AM	12:40 PM	E	BI, BJJ	2bR	Jan 21, 2015 12:02 PM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	4. MA-TE	2b	Feb 13, 2015	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	M	BJJ	WEST	Jul 27, 2015 10:51 AM		4. Maths test
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	D	2b	Mar 25, 2015	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	G	BJJ, PX	2bR	Mar 31, 2015 2:18 PM	Apr 9, 2015	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	E	2b	Apr 8, 2015	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	E	BI, BJJ, BY	2bR	Mar 31, 2015 3:05 PM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	WH	Last Test	2b	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	BIO	BI, BJJ	2bR	Apr 7, 2015 3:34 PM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	Bla	2b	Apr 15, 2015	11:05 AM	11:50 AM	E	BI, BJJ, BY	2bR	Apr 10, 2015 11:15 AM		

10 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

☐ Do not show empty records

Hint: you can always enter an exam for a lesson directly via the link [?](#)

You can use the selection fields above the list to filter according to individual elements and by date.

Note: Entering exams

Examinations can be entered either directly by [clicking on the affected period](#) in the timetable or via <Lessons> | <Today's lessons: Teachers>, <Lessons> | <My lessons> or directly in the class register via the field <Examinations>.

Exam calendar

The exam calendar shows all examinations of a class listed by subject.

Exam calendar for the class 1a in school year 2014/2015

Status: Jul 27, 2015

Du kannst englischsprachige Sachtexte und Lektüren verstehen.

Subject	Teacher	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
G	KG,BY											3/7

Lernzielkontrolle

Subject	Teacher	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
RT	BR					21/1						

Prüfung

Subject	Teacher	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
M	HC,SE					21/1						

Schularbeit

Subject	Teacher	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
E	LA				4/12							
G	BY		22/10(2)		17/12							
M	HC			11/11		13/1						

Written Test

Subject	Teacher	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul
M	HC,SE							18/3				

Examination overview

The examination overview is a frequently used report that summarises all exams of all classes on one calendar sheet.

School year : 2014/2015

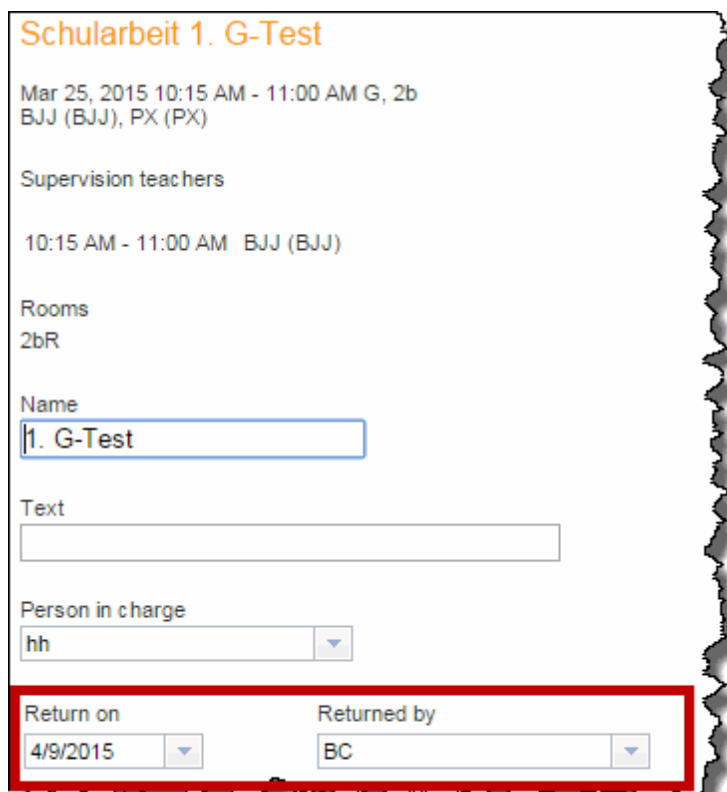
Exam calendar

Class	1a	1b	1c	2a	2b	3a	3b	4a	4b	4c	ASINT
1/10											
2/10											
3/10											
6/10											
7/10				M							
8/10					M						
9/10											
10/10											
13/10											
14/10											
15/10				G		M	M				
16/10											
17/10		G	G		G						
20/10											
21/10					E						
22/10	G										
23/10				E							
24/10								M	M	M	M
27								G			

3.3.10.3 Return

You can enter when and by whom an exam was returned. Click on <Edit> for the appropriate examination.

The fields *Return on* and *Returned by* can be edited here which means that the return of an exam can be administered.



Schularbeit 1. G-Test

Mar 25, 2015 10:15 AM - 11:00 AM G, 2b
BJJ (BJJ), PX (PX)

Supervision teachers

10:15 AM - 11:00 AM BJJ (BJJ)

Rooms
2bR

Name
1. G-Test

Text

Person in charge
hh

Return on
4/9/2015

Returned by
BC

3.4 Agenda

The WebUntis Agenda module assists you with room and resource administration. Your WebUntis specifies which rooms and resources you can book and which ones you can reserve. Reservations must still be confirmed by the room administrator.

Room / resource list

A [room or resource list](#) provides information on the rooms and resources available. Various parameters can be entered here such as room capacity.

There are various functions depending on the problem to be solved:

Change room

Use [Room change](#) if you need a different room for an existing lesson.

Book room

If you require a room at a specific point in time, use [Book room](#) to solve the problem. A room booking actually creates an [activity](#) with the room, i.e. an additional lesson is created.

Book resource

Use [Book resource](#) when you require a resource at a particular point in time. This function actually only books the resource and does not constitute an activity.

New activity

If you wish to schedule an activity at a particular point in time but do not wish to base it on a room, then

create a [New activity](#) . A date is set here, too.

New lesson

A [new lesson](#) assists with planning [activities](#) , but you do not need to specify a date and time when you create it.

Additional periods

You can schedule [Additional periods](#) for all lessons imported from Untis and which have been newly created.

Appointments

You can arrange an [appointment](#) which other teachers or perhaps even classes attend.

Bookings list

The [Bookings list](#) shows you all the above-mentioned activities.

3.4.1 List of rooms/resources

The list of rooms or list of resources can be accessed via menu item <Book> . It allows you to look for rooms or resources according to equipment and features without the allocation plan restricting the search results.

It is, in principle, a list to which various filters can be applied.

Room list

You can access the <List of rooms> in the <Book> menu of the navigation menu.

Room list: selection criteria

Type of resource	Room type	Department
<div>Projektoren</div>	<div><Selection></div>	<div><Selection></div>
	Room-group	Building
	<div><Selection></div>	<div><Selection></div>
	Capacity	
	min.	max.
	<div>0</div>	<div>0</div>
<div>Search</div>		

List of resources

The list of resources (<Book> | <List of resources>) displays a list of the mobile resources available at your school. You can activate various filters, as with the list of rooms.

List of resources: Selection criteria

Type of resource

Instrumente
Landkarten

Department

<Selection>

Room

<Selection>

Building

<Selection>

Person in charge

<Selection>

☐ with current occupancy

Search

When the option 'with current occupancy' is checked, it will show the central administrator in which period of the current day a resource was last booked or in which period of the following day (on which bookings are possible) the resource is booked.

Resources

Resource	Full name	Feb 10, 2015	Feb 11, 2015
InstrumentXY	InstrumentXY		
Landkarte	LandkarteXY		
LandkarteXY	LandkarteXY		

Back

3.4.2 Change of room for a lesson

Proceed as follows if you wish to change the room for an existing lesson:

1. Click on the lesson for which you wish to change the room.

Timetable 2b

Class		Week of	
2b		3/10/2015	
1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT			
MonMar 9, 2015			
8:00 AM	2a, 2b remedial teaching	BX FESTSAAL	2a remes
	2b morning unit	BJJ 2bR	
8:30 AM	8:30 AM-10:00 AM		
	2b biology	BI, BJJ 2bR	
9:15 AM	Unt.L		
	10:15 AM-11:00 AM		

The details of the period will be displayed.

2. Click on the <Change room> button in this window.



The change of rooms window will be displayed.

3. Now select a free room from this window – all the filters that you know from 'normal' bookings are of course available to you here.

Change of rooms

Monday Mar 9, 2015

☒ Single period 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM
☐ Period block 8:30 AM - 10:00 AM

Free rooms

Selection	Book	Room	Capacity	Full name	Text
<input type="radio"/>		1bi	0	1bi	
<input type="radio"/>		2a	0	2a	
<input type="radio"/>		2b	0	2b	
<input type="radio"/>		2ci	0	2. Klasse ci	
<input type="radio"/>		3b	0	3b	
<input type="radio"/>		3bi	0	3bi	
<input type="radio"/>		3ci	0	3ci	
<input type="radio"/>		4bi	0	4. Klasse bi	
<input type="radio"/>		Besprechung	0	Besprechungsraum	
<input type="radio"/>		BIBLIO	0	Bibliothek	
<input type="radio"/>		EDV1	0	1ci	
<input type="radio"/>		EDV2	0	EDV2	
<input type="radio"/>		EDV3	0	EDV3	
<input type="radio"/>		FESTSAAL	0	Festsaal	
<input type="radio"/>		GA1	0	Gangbereich 1.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA2	0	Gangbereich 2. Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA3	0	Gangbereich 3. Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA4	0	Gangbereich 4.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA5	0	Gangbereich 5.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA6	0	Gangbereich 6.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA7	0	Gangbereich 7.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA8	0	Gangbereich 8.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA9	0	Gangbereich 9.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA10	0	Gangbereich 10.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA11	0	Gangbereich 11.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA12	0	Gangbereich 12.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA13	0	Gangbereich 13.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA14	0	Gangbereich 14.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA15	0	Gangbereich 15.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA16	0	Gangbereich 16.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA17	0	Gangbereich 17.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA18	0	Gangbereich 18.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA19	0	Gangbereich 19.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA20	0	Gangbereich 20.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA21	0	Gangbereich 21.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA22	0	Gangbereich 22.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA23	0	Gangbereich 23.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA24	0	Gangbereich 24.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA25	0	Gangbereich 25.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA26	0	Gangbereich 26.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA27	0	Gangbereich 27.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA28	0	Gangbereich 28.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA29	0	Gangbereich 29.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA30	0	Gangbereich 30.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA31	0	Gangbereich 31.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA32	0	Gangbereich 32.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA33	0	Gangbereich 33.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA34	0	Gangbereich 34.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA35	0	Gangbereich 35.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA36	0	Gangbereich 36.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA37	0	Gangbereich 37.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA38	0	Gangbereich 38.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA39	0	Gangbereich 39.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA40	0	Gangbereich 40.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA41	0	Gangbereich 41.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA42	0	Gangbereich 42.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA43	0	Gangbereich 43.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA44	0	Gangbereich 44.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA45	0	Gangbereich 45.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA46	0	Gangbereich 46.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA47	0	Gangbereich 47.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA48	0	Gangbereich 48.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA49	0	Gangbereich 49.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA50	0	Gangbereich 50.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA51	0	Gangbereich 51.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA52	0	Gangbereich 52.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA53	0	Gangbereich 53.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA54	0	Gangbereich 54.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA55	0	Gangbereich 55.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA56	0	Gangbereich 56.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA57	0	Gangbereich 57.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA58	0	Gangbereich 58.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA59	0	Gangbereich 59.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA60	0	Gangbereich 60.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA61	0	Gangbereich 61.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA62	0	Gangbereich 62.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA63	0	Gangbereich 63.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA64	0	Gangbereich 64.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA65	0	Gangbereich 65.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA66	0	Gangbereich 66.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA67	0	Gangbereich 67.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA68	0	Gangbereich 68.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA69	0	Gangbereich 69.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA70	0	Gangbereich 70.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA71	0	Gangbereich 71.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA72	0	Gangbereich 72.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA73	0	Gangbereich 73.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA74	0	Gangbereich 74.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA75	0	Gangbereich 75.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA76	0	Gangbereich 76.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA77	0	Gangbereich 77.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA78	0	Gangbereich 78.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA79	0	Gangbereich 79.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA80	0	Gangbereich 80.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA81	0	Gangbereich 81.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA82	0	Gangbereich 82.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA83	0	Gangbereich 83.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA84	0	Gangbereich 84.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA85	0	Gangbereich 85.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA86	0	Gangbereich 86.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA87	0	Gangbereich 87.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA88	0	Gangbereich 88.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA89	0	Gangbereich 89.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA90	0	Gangbereich 90.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA91	0	Gangbereich 91.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA92	0	Gangbereich 92.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA93	0	Gangbereich 93.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA94	0	Gangbereich 94.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA95	0	Gangbereich 95.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA96	0	Gangbereich 96.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA97	0	Gangbereich 97.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA98	0	Gangbereich 98.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA99	0	Gangbereich 99.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA100	0	Gangbereich 100.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA101	0	Gangbereich 101.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA102	0	Gangbereich 102.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA103	0	Gangbereich 103.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA104	0	Gangbereich 104.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA105	0	Gangbereich 105.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA106	0	Gangbereich 106.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA107	0	Gangbereich 107.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA108	0	Gangbereich 108.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA109	0	Gangbereich 109.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA110	0	Gangbereich 110.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA111	0	Gangbereich 111.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA112	0	Gangbereich 112.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA113	0	Gangbereich 113.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA114	0	Gangbereich 114.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA115	0	Gangbereich 115.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA116	0	Gangbereich 116.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA117	0	Gangbereich 117.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA118	0	Gangbereich 118.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA119	0	Gangbereich 119.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA120	0	Gangbereich 120.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA121	0	Gangbereich 121.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA122	0	Gangbereich 122.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA123	0	Gangbereich 123.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA124	0	Gangbereich 124.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA125	0	Gangbereich 125.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA126	0	Gangbereich 126.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA127	0	Gangbereich 127.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA128	0	Gangbereich 128.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA129	0	Gangbereich 129.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA130	0	Gangbereich 130.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA131	0	Gangbereich 131.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA132	0	Gangbereich 132.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA133	0	Gangbereich 133.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA134	0	Gangbereich 134.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA135	0	Gangbereich 135.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA136	0	Gangbereich 136.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA137	0	Gangbereich 137.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA138	0	Gangbereich 138.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA139	0	Gangbereich 139.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA140	0	Gangbereich 140.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA141	0	Gangbereich 141.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA142	0	Gangbereich 142.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA143	0	Gangbereich 143.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA144	0	Gangbereich 144.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA145	0	Gangbereich 145.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA146	0	Gangbereich 146.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA147	0	Gangbereich 147.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA148	0	Gangbereich 148.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA149	0	Gangbereich 149.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA150	0	Gangbereich 150.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA151	0	Gangbereich 151.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA152	0	Gangbereich 152.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA153	0	Gangbereich 153.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA154	0	Gangbereich 154.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA155	0	Gangbereich 155.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA156	0	Gangbereich 156.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA157	0	Gangbereich 157.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA158	0	Gangbereich 158.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA159	0	Gangbereich 159.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA160	0	Gangbereich 160.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA161	0	Gangbereich 161.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA162	0	Gangbereich 162.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA163	0	Gangbereich 163.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA164	0	Gangbereich 164.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA165	0	Gangbereich 165.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA166	0	Gangbereich 166.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA167	0	Gangbereich 167.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA168	0	Gangbereich 168.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA169	0	Gangbereich 169.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA170	0	Gangbereich 170.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA171	0	Gangbereich 171.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA172	0	Gangbereich 172.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA173	0	Gangbereich 173.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA174	0	Gangbereich 174.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA175	0	Gangbereich 175.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA176	0	Gangbereich 176.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA177	0	Gangbereich 177.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA178	0	Gangbereich 178.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA179	0	Gangbereich 179.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA180	0	Gangbereich 180.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA181	0	Gangbereich 181.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA182	0	Gangbereich 182.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA183	0	Gangbereich 183.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA184	0	Gangbereich 184.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA185	0	Gangbereich 185.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA186	0	Gangbereich 186.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA187	0	Gangbereich 187.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA188	0	Gangbereich 188.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA189	0	Gangbereich 189.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA190	0	Gangbereich 190.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA191	0	Gangbereich 191.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA192	0	Gangbereich 192.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA193	0	Gangbereich 193.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA194	0	Gangbereich 194.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA195	0	Gangbereich 195.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA196	0	Gangbereich 196.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA197	0	Gangbereich 197.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA198	0	Gangbereich 198.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA199	0	Gangbereich 199.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA200	0	Gangbereich 200.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA201	0	Gangbereich 201.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA202	0	Gangbereich 202.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA203	0	Gangbereich 203.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA204	0	Gangbereich 204.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA205	0	Gangbereich 205.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA206	0	Gangbereich 206.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA207	0	Gangbereich 207.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA208	0	Gangbereich 208.Stock	
<input type="radio"/>		GA209	0	Gangbereich 209.St	

Mon Mar 9, 2015, 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM

Class: 2b

L-No.	Type	Subject	Class	Student group	Teacher	Room	Remark	Fr.	To	Type of activity	Class register	Teaching content	User	Book-Nr.
55500		BIO	2b	BU_2bi	Bl, BJ	BIBLIO (2bR)	UntL	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	Unterricht				

Close

Note: Room change via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'

You can also perform a room change via <Lessons> | <Today's lessons: Teachers>, again using the <Search for free room> button.

3.4.3 Booking rooms

There are various ways of booking rooms depending on requirements.

If you have specific demands on the room but are flexible as to time, it is best to book via menu item [<Timetable>](#) | [<Room list>](#).

If you, however, know the exact time, we recommend that you use menu item [<Book>](#) | [<Book room>](#).

Time range

☐ once (nonrecurring)
☐ daily
☐ weekly
☒ every other week
☐ monthly
☐ continuous

Fr. 9/1/2014 To 7/5/2015 Time range Current school year
 Start time 11:55 AM End time 2:45 PM Whole day
 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun
☒ ☐ ☐ ☒ ☐ ☐ ☐

In both cases you can restrict the rooms available using the following selection criteria:

Selection criteria

Type of resource
 Projektoren

Room type
 <Selection>

Department
 <Selection>

Capacity
 min. 0 max. 0

Building
 <Selection>

Room-group
 <Selection>

Maximum allocation [%]
 0

Search Cancel

The types of resource are the ones that your WebUntis administrator has defined for your school.

3.4.3.1 Room list

If you are flexible with regard to date when making a booking, the easiest method is to book rooms using the room list (<Book> | <Room list>).

First select one, several (using <CTRL>+Click) or all rooms (with the button of that name). You can filter the display of rooms by department, building, room group or and/or resource type using the options on the right of the window.

Room selection for room overview

Overview format

Rooms	Department	Building	Room-group	Room type	Capacity	Type of resource
R1c	<Selection>	<Selection>	<Selection>	<Selection>	min. max.	Projektoren
R1ci					0 0	
R2a						
R2b						
R2bi						
R2ci						
R3a						
R3b						
R3bi						
R3c						
R3ci						
R4a						
R4b						
R4c						
TW						
TW1						
TW2						
TW Kreativ						
TW WEST						
TX						
TX1						
TX2						
VSB						
VS Wondrak						
WEST						
WR						

Warning: Click on apply

Please click on the <Apply> button to ensure that your selection criteria are effective.

Advanced search

By default the room list displays a complete week. It may be desirable to limit the range displayed. You can use the <Advanced search> button to define a filter in order to display individual days or times.

Period

Fr. To

Day of the week
☐ Mon ☐ Tue ☐ Wed ☐ Thu ☐ Fri ☐ Sat ☐ Sun

Start time End time

☐ Show periods in condensed way

After making the desired settings, you will see a an overview of rooms indicating their allocation for the current week or for the selected time range. Normal lessons, reservations, bookings and rejected bookings are displayed in different colours.

Note: Navigating with the calendar

You can change the week displayed using the calendar in the navigation menu. The start and end dates of the selected week are displayed in the header.

Room selection for room overview

	Mon 9/3	Tue 10/3	Wed 11/3	Thu 12/3	Fri 13/3	Sat 14/3 Ferien	Sun 15/3 Ferien	Mon 16/3	Tue 17/3	Wed 18/3	Thu 19/3	Fri 20/3	Sat 21/3 Ferien	Sun 22/3 Ferien	Mon 23/3	Tue 24/3	Wed 25/3	Thu 26/3	Fri 27/3	Sat 28/3 Ferien	Sun 29/3 Ferien
	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00
1a																					
1b																					
1bi																					
1ci																					
3a																					
3b																					
3bi																					
3ci																					
3 St																					
4a																					
4b																					
4bi																					
4ci																					
EDV1																					
EDV2																					
EDV3																					
EG																					
EHS																					

Legend ☐ Free period ☐ Lessons ☐ Not confirmed ☐ Activity ☐ Blocked period ☐ Holidays ☐ Holidays (not bookable) ☐ Examination ☐ Substitution

Clicking on an occupied period will display the details for that period. Rooms which you are not allowed

to book (due to missing rights assigned by the administrator) are marked completely grey.

Book

Clicking on a free period shows a window in which you can book the room in question. Besides the start time and duration of the booking, you can also enter additional details for the booking, such as the teacher in charge, remarks or type of booking (e.g. lesson, office hour, stand-by).

Booking

Booking of room 3b on the Mar 9, 2015 8:00 AM - 8:30 AM

Teacher

Please select

...

✓ BJJ (BJJ)

Class

Please select

...

■ The highlighted elements are already busy at this time.

■ Confirmed bookings are not possible for highlighted rooms.

Subject

<Selection>

▼

Department

<Selection>

▼

Amount

0

Person in charge

BJJ Bernd (BJJ)

X

▼

🔍

Type

<Selection>

▼

Participant

0

Cost centre

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

Add the teachers' e-mail addresses

☒ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

Save

Back

Please note that when classes are displayed, elements involved in lessons at the time in question will be displayed on a red background. The booking can also be confirmed immediately if you have the appropriate rights. The <Book> button is used to complete the booking. The input window closes automatically and the room list is updated.

3.4.3.2 Search for free rooms

If you know the exact time and date of your booking, the best way of finding a suitable room is via menu item <Book> | <Book room>.

You can enter the desired date and time at the top of the page.

Booking: Search for free rooms

Time range

<input type="radio"/> once (nonrecurring) <input type="radio"/> daily <input type="radio"/> weekly <input checked="" type="radio"/> every other week <input type="radio"/> monthly <input type="radio"/> continuous	Fr.	To	Time range
	9/1/2014	7/5/2015	Current school year
	Start time	End time	Whole day
	11:55 AM	2:45 PM	
	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		

Selection criteria

Type of resource Projektoren	Room type <Selection>	Department <Selection>
Maximum allocation [%] 0	Capacity min. max. 0 0	Building <Selection>
		Room-group <Selection>
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

You can filter the list of free rooms using the selection criteria for certain resource types, departments etc.

If a booking is to be made more than once use the periodicity in the <time range>.

Periodicity

Here you cannot just book a room for a single event, but for e.g. every second Tuesday between 11:20 and 12:10 in the period from 18 September – 21 December, as shown in the example.

Time range

<input type="radio"/> once (nonrecurring) <input type="radio"/> daily <input type="radio"/> weekly <input checked="" type="radio"/> every other week <input type="radio"/> monthly <input type="radio"/> continuous	Fr.	To	Time range
	9/1/2014	7/5/2015	Current school year
	Start time	End time	Whole day
	11:55 AM	2:45 PM	
	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		

The list of free rooms found will be displayed when you click on the <Search> button.

3.4.3.2.1 Free rooms

After launching the search a list will be displayed with the rooms that are free at the defined times and the dates. The selection criteria will be shown once more above the list.

Booking: Free rooms

Selection criteria
 Sep 1, 2014 - Jul 5, 2015, Tue, Fri, 8:00 AM - 8:30 AM
 The booking shall be made every 2th week.

Selection	Room	Full name	Capacity	2/9
<input type="checkbox"/>	R1a	Klasse 1a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R1b	Klasse 1b	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R2a	Klasse 2a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R2b	Klasse 2b	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R3a	Klasse 3a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R3b	Klasse 3b	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V
<input type="checkbox"/>	R4a	Klasse 4a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant V

Select a room and click on <Next>. You can now select additional parameters for the booking such as class or subject.

Booking

Teacher	Class
<input type="text" value="Please select"/> ...	<input type="text" value="Please select"/> ...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BJJ (BJJ)	

☒ The highlighted elements are already busy at this time.
☒ Confirmed bookings are not possible for highlighted rooms.

Subject	
<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	
Department	
<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	
Amount	Person in charge
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="BJJ Bernd (BJJ)"/> x v
Type	
<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	
Participant	Cost centre
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text"/>
Remark	
<input type="text"/>	
Remark	
<input type="text"/>	
e-mail address	<input type="button" value="Add the teachers' e-mail addresses"/>
<input type="text"/>	

☒ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.
☒ confirm immediately: R1a

Clicking on <Book> concluded the booking. It will appear in the booking list and in the corresponding timetables.

Periodicity

WebUntis Agenda will normally show only rooms which are free at the selected time. However, the periodicity search might show a room occupied at certain times but not at others.

The field <Maximum allocation> in the advanced search mask allows you to specify in percent on how many days a room may be occupied and still be displayed in the search results. This makes sense e.g. when it was not possible using an initial search to find a suitable room free at all times.

You can thus display rooms that are not available at all desired times and select a different room for each individual occasion.

Booking: Free rooms

Selection criteria
Feb 1, 2015 - Feb 28, 2015, Tue, Fri, 8:00 AM - 8:30 AM
The booking shall be made every 2th week.

<input type="checkbox"/>	K4C	Klasse 4c	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	KÜ2	Küche2	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	GA3	Gangbereich 3. Stock	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	R3ci	Klasse 3ci	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	1a	1a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	1bi	1bi	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	2a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	2b	2b	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	2ci	2. Klasse ci	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	3a	3a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	3b	3b	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	4a	4a	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4bi	4. Klasse bi	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	4ci	4ci	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BIBLIO	Bibliothek	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	GA4	Gangbereich 4.Stock	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	KÜ	KÜ	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	TW	Technischer Werkraum	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant

3.4.4 Booking resources

Resources can either be assigned permanently to a room (e.g. an Internet connection) or can be held completely independently of the rooms (e.g. video projector).

Booking resources works in a similar way to booking rooms. Selecting menu item <Book> | <Book resource> gives you access to a search mask which you can use to search for free resources.

Booking: Search for free resources

Time range

☒ once (nonrecurring)
☐ daily
☐ weekly
☐ every other week
☐ monthly
☐ continuous

Date
 3/10/2015 ▼
 Start time
 8:00 AM ▼

End time
 8:30 AM ▼

Selection criteria

Type of resource
 Instrumente ▼

Department
 <Selection> ▼

Room
 <Selection> ▼

Building
 <Selection> ▼

Maximum allocation [%]
 0

All available resources will be displayed after defining your search criteria and clicking on <Search>.

Booking: Search for free resources

Selection criteria
 Mar 10, 2015, , 8:00 AM - 8:30 AM

Selection	Resource	Text	Person in charge	10/3
<input type="checkbox"/>	InstrumentXY			<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant

Activate the resource that you wish to book and click on <Next>.

Book resource

Rooms

☒ The highlighted elements are already busy at this time.

☒ Confirmed bookings are not possible for highlighted rooms.

Department

Amount

Person in charge

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

☒ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

☒ confirm immediately: InstrumentXY

You complete the booking by clicking on the <Book> button. As with a room booking, it will now be displayed in the ' [My bookings](#) ' list.

3.4.4.1 Resource overview

As with teachers, there is a resource overview available listing which resources have been allocated. You can access this list under <Timetable> | <Resource overview>. The <Advanced search> button allows you to define a time range.

All resource types are listed in the right of the mask, allowing you to limit the list of displayed resources to a particular type.

Resource selection for resource overview

Overview format

default ▼

Period

Fr.

3/9/2015 ▼

To

3/15/2015 ▼

Day of the week

☐ Mon ☐ Tue ☐ Wed ☐ Thu ☐ Fri ☐ Sat ☐ Sun

Start time

8:00 AM ▼

End time

8:30 AM ▼

Whole day

☐ Show periods in condensed way

Resources

InstrumentXY
LandkarteXY
LandkarteXY

Type of resource

Instrumente
Landkarten

Department

<Selection> ▼

Room

<Selection> ▼

Building

<Selection> ▼

Apply

Next

All resources

Click on <Apply> to activate the filter criteria. Clicking on <Next> returns you to the resource overview .

Resource selection for resource overview

	Mon 9/3	Tue 10/3	Wed 11/3	Thu 12/3	Fri 13/3
	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00	08 AM 00
Landkarte					
LandkarteXY					

Legend Free period Lessons Not confirmed Activity Blocked period Holidays Holidays (not bookable) Examination Substitution

[Back](#)

3.4.5 New activities

School events that are not entered via the timetable in Untis can be entered as activities in WebUntis. To do this, access menu item <Book> | <New activity>.

The special feature of the activity is that it does not have to be assigned a class, a subject or even a room. This makes it possible, for example, to include extra-curricular activities or special tuition in the timetable.

A new activity is based around a time and date, i.e. you must first specify when the activity is to take place and then define which class, teacher, subject and room are involved.

New activity

Teacher <div>Please select ▼ ...</div> <div>✓ BJJ (BJJ)</div>	Class <div>Please select ▼ ...</div>
Rooms <div>Please select ▼ ...</div>	
<div> ■ The highlighted elements are already busy at this time. ■ Confirmed bookings are not possible for highlighted rooms. </div>	
Subject <div><Selection> ▼</div>	
Department <div><Selection> ▼</div>	
Amount <div>0</div>	Person in charge <div>BJJ Bernd (BJJ) ✕ ▼ 🔍</div>
Type <div><Selection> ▼</div>	
Participant <div>0</div>	Cost centre <div></div>
Remark <div></div>	
Remark <div></div>	
e-mail address <div></div>	
<div>Add the teachers' e-mail addresses</div>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.	
<div>Save Back</div>	



The new activity will be displayed in the timetables and under <Book> | <My bookings>.


3.4.5.1 New lessons




It is also possible to create a new lesson WebUntis and then schedule periods using the <Additional periods>.

Open menu item <Lessons> | <New lesson> and specify teacher, subject and class for the lesson.


New lesson



Teacher
  


Subject
 

Fr. - To
   

Periods/week

Department
 

Person in charge
  

Type
 

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

☒ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is

You will find the new lesson under <Lessons> | <My lessons> or under <Book> | <My bookings>, where you can schedule additional periods, as described in the next chapter.

3.4.6 Additional periods

Additional periods can be entered very quickly at the click of a button for existing lessons (i.e. transferred from Untis) or generally for existing activities. You will find the appropriate button under <Lessons> | <My lessons>, <Lessons> | <Daily lessons: Teachers> and under <Book> | <My bookings> | <Edit> | <Additional periods> .

You need the 'change timetable' right for this.

Lessons BJJ (BJJ)

Teachers: BJJ (BJJ) | Type of activity: <Selection> | Period: 3/9/2015 | 3/15/2015 | Current week

L.No.	Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups
55500		2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015			
8100		2b	E	BI, BJJ, BY	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015			
41100		2b	G	BJJ, PX	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015			
7800										
8600										

Lessons for teacher BJJ (BJJ) on Mar 10, 2015

Teachers: BJJ (BJJ)

My next lesson

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	ASINT	BJJ	ESINT				
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	ASINT	BJJ	ESINT				

Report | Report Daily overview teacher | Send message

Clicking on the <Additional period> button allows you to specify the time for the new period, with teacher and/or class conflicts being possible.

Selecting a room can further restrict the times available. Click on the desired start time for the additional period.

Additional period

Class: 2b
Teacher: BI (BI), BJJ (BJJ)
Subject: BIO

☐ Allow teacher-clashes
☒ Allow class-clashes

Rooms: ... Duration (in mins.):
Week:

Additional period on the

Day of the week	Date	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	2:00 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM	5:00 PM
Monday	9/3										
Tuesday	10/3										
Wednesday	11/3										
Thursday	12/3										
Friday	13/3										
Saturday	14/3										
Sunday	15/3										

☒ The selected elements are available at these times.
☐ The selected elements are not available at these times.

Back

Additional period

Class: 2b
Teacher: BI (BI), BJJ (BJJ)
Subject: BIO
Room:

Additional period on the Tuesday, Mar 10, 2015

Start time: End time:

OK Cancel

Confirm the booking for the additional period. It will be displayed in all the relevant timetables as well as in the [My bookings](#) list.

3.4.7 Appointments

Appointments allow shared appointments to be made for several teachers, classes and rooms when all elements involved are available. Appointments can be accessed via menu item <Book> | Appointments>.

For example, if Albrecht Dürer and Albert Einstein wish to arrange a project with class 1a in the library, simply choose the corresponding elements and click on <Search>. Free time slots will now be shown in green in the time grid below.

Clicking on a green area in the time grid will display a window prompting additional information to be entered for the appointment.

Note: Length of appointment

The default duration of appointments and the time range in which appointments can be created is set using administrator rights under 'Administration | Booking restrictions'.

Search for possible appointments

Duration (in mins.) ☐ Select the class teachers with class selection

Teachers	Classes	Rooms
GAGAGGA (GA)	1a	R1a
HN (HN)	1b	R1b
HC (HC)	1c	R2a
HM (HM)	2a	R2b
IK (IK)	2b	R3a
KE (KE)	3a	R3b
KW (KW)	3b	R4a
KG (KG)	4a	R4b
LA (LA)	4b	INF2
KL (KL)	4c	INF1
MM (MM)	ASINT	TW1
LJ (LJ)		R1c
NM (NM)		R3c
PX (PX)		GA2
RL (RL)		

Day of the week	Date	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	2:00 PM
Monday	9/3							
Tuesday	10/3							
Wednesday	11/3							
Thursday	12/3							
Friday	13/3							
Saturday	14/3							
Sunday	15/3							

Event on the Mar 13, 2015

Class
Teacher IK (IK), KE (KE), KG (KG)
Room

Start time Duration (in mins.)

Subject
<Selection>

Department Person in charge

Type
<Selection>

Remark

Optional text

e-mail address

☐ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.
☒ Confirm booking immediately

Clicking on <Book> completes the input. The appointment will now appear in all affected class, teacher and room timetables. You will also find it in the bookings list.

Note: Display of holidays

As of WebUntis 2015 this window will also highlight holidays in a different colour.

3.4.8 My bookings

The <My bookings> list in the <Book> menu of the navigation menu displays your bookings in the selected week.

My bookings

Mar 9, 2015 - Mar 15, 2015

Search 

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Students	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>				Unterricht	Fri	Mar 13, 2015	1:30 PM	2:00 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Jul 27, 2015 1:44:17 PM	118
<input type="checkbox"/>					Tue	Mar 10, 2015	1:30 PM	2:30 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Jul 27, 2015 1:37:10 PM	116
<input type="checkbox"/>					Tue	Mar 10, 2015	1:30 PM	2:30 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Jul 27, 2015 1:37:16 PM	117
<input type="checkbox"/>				BIBLIO	Mon	Mar 9, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	once (nonrecurring)	Change of rooms		Jul 27, 2015 11:49:43 AM	115

4 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

Use the <Edit> button to change the details of a booking, cancel the entire booking or create additional periods.

Here you also have the option to add students to student groups for your bookings.

3.4.9 Tasks

In WebUntis tasks are considered to be general tasks distributed to the teaching staff. The range of tasks can for example include checking the contents of the first-aid kit or creating an invitation list for the school social.

Enter the task under menu item <Book> | <Tasks> with title, text, due date and task type. The task types are defined by your administrator. The task may be assigned to several users.

New task

Title: Task:

Text:

Date due:

Assign to (47)

Distribution list

- ☒ IK (abtl)
- ☒ BP (ad)
- ☒ admin
- ☒ AH (Ah)
- ☒ BC (BC)
- ☒ BE (BE)
- ☒ BI (BI)
- ☒ BJJ Bernd (BJ)
- ☒ BJJ Bernd (BJJ)
- ☒ BY (BM)

User

Search

- gpsupport
- hh
- hhE
- hhdirektor
- hhsekretariat
- mame
- me
- mk
- mpr
- mro

Department

Class

User group

Person role

Select all Reset

Save Cancel

Pending tasks will appear in the opening screen of the user concerned.

Today: Jul 27, 2015

Last login: Monday, Jul 27, 2015 1:53:17 PM

Your licence will expire in 5 days

Messages

No messages for today

My tasks

	Status	Task	Title	Text	Date due	From user
	Open	Allgemein	First aid	Inspection of the expires and ...	Apr 15, 2015	BJJ

You can set the task to 'Pending' or 'Completed' by clicking on the <Edit> button. It will then no longer be displayed, and the user who created the task will be informed immediately by a message that the task has been completed.

3.4.10 Reports on bookings

Under <Book> | <Reports> you see the reports on bookings; especially resource bookings, room occupations and booking statistics.

Reports

Time range

Fr. 7/27/2015	To 7/27/2015	Time range Time range	Department <Selection>	Rooms <Selection>	User group <Selection>
Start time 8:00 AM	End time 6:00 PM	Whole day	Room-groups <Selection>	Buildings <Selection>	Users <Selection>
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun			Types of activities <Selection>		

Bookings

Statistics

Resource bookings

Resource Usage

Rooms

Booking statistics

Room occupation

Here you can filter not only the time range, but also departments, rooms, user groups, types of activities, etc. .

4 Form teacher/class teacher

Form teaches (class teachers) by nature require functions that go beyond those of 'normal' teachers. These additional functions can be accessed via menu item <Class register>.

Today	Timetable	Lessons	Book	Class register	Courses	Master data	Administration
<div> <div> <h3>Class-register entries</h3> <div> Class 1a </div> <div> Student - All - </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> Show deleted records </div> <div> Nothing to display </div> <div> New Delete Report Reports </div> </div> <div> <div> Open periods: Teacher Open periods: Class Absences My absences Time absent Class-register entries Homework Class services Exemptions Reports Settings </div> <div> Group for remark categories - All - </div> <div> Period 4/13/2015 4/17/2015 </div> </div> </div>							

The following menu items are available in addition to < [Open periods: Teacher](#) > described above:

- [Open periods: Class](#)
- [Absences](#)
- [Time absent](#)
- [Class register entries](#)
- [Class services](#)

- [Exemptions](#)
- [Reports](#)

4.1 Open class register periods

In addition to his/her [own open lessons](#) (absences and/or teaching content not entered), a class teacher can also view and where necessary edit all open lessons of his/her class.

Open periods in class 2a

Fr. - Apr 13, 2015 Open periods: 1279, Periods of the lesson: 1279

Classes Teachers Entry

Selection	Teacher	Class	Subject	Date	Fr.	To	Type	Room	Class register
<input type="checkbox"/>	BX	2a, 2b	RT	Mon Sep 1, 2014	8:00 AM	8:15 AM		FESTSAAL	
<input type="checkbox"/>	BR	2a	MU	Mon Sep 1, 2014	8:15 AM	8:30 AM		2a	
<input type="checkbox"/>	BY	2a	PH	Mon Sep 1, 2014	8:30 AM	9:15 AM		PHYS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	BY	2a	PH	Mon Sep 1, 2014	9:15 AM	10:00 AM		PHYS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	BI, BR	2a	E	Mon Sep 1, 2014	10:15 AM	11:00 AM		2a	
<input type="checkbox"/>	BR	2a	E	Mon Sep 1, 2014	10:15 AM	11:00 AM		2a	

Here you can also send a message to all teachers who still have open periods by clicking on 'Send message'.

4.2 Editing absences

The class teacher can display a list of all the absences of students in his/her class via menu item <Class register> | <Absences>. This can be customised using various filters and the individual absences can be edited with a click on the <Edit> button.

Absences

Class Student Search Period

☐ Activate class filter ☐ Show deleted records

Reason of absence Status Sorting

Edit

Selection	Type	User	Student	Class	CI-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		hhklassenlehrer	Aylin	2b	BI, BJJ	Apr 15, 2015	9:15 AM	Apr 15, 2015	12:40 PM	Erkrankung	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>		hh	Lukas	2b	BI, BJJ	Apr 15, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 15, 2015	9:15 AM	Erkrankung	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>		hh	Markus	2b	BI, BJJ	Apr 15, 2015	8:30 AM	Apr 15, 2015	9:15 AM	Erkrankung	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>		hh	Maximilian	4b	BC	Apr 15, 2015	11:55 AM	Apr 15, 2015	12:40 PM	Erkrankung	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>		abtj	Lukas	4c	LA, KE	Apr 14, 2015	2:45 PM	Apr 14, 2015	4:15 PM	Erkrankung	?	

5 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Combine

You can use the <Combine> button to merge two or more absences of the same student to form a single absence. All absences in the selected area will be combined if this is possible. If the student was marked absent in the first, second and fourth periods but his/absence was not checked in the third period, these absences will be combined to form a single absence. Absences with different reasons or

different Status are not combined.

Excuses

Use the <Excuse> button to excuse several absences in one operation.

Status

The status of an excuse can have various states such as *open*, *excused* etc. The class teacher can thus excuse absences. The different statuses are defined by your WebUntis administrator.

If you wish to change the status, either click on the entry in the 'Status' column (a question mark in the case of open absences) or on the <Excuse> button.

You can also enter a reason of absence in this dialogue.

Excuse for Lukas

Excuse number: 0

Date: 7/24/2015

Status: [Open] (dropdown menu with options: [Open], [Open], entschuldigt, nicht akzeptiert, nicht entschuldigt)

Reason of absence: Krankheit

Text:

Lukas, Apr 15, 2015, 8:30 AM - 9:15 AM

Buttons: Save, Close

Excuse letters

WebUntis can print letters of excuse forms for your students' times of absence. For this, select <Reports> | <Letter of excuse>.

The letters of excuse forms can be handed out to your students, completed, signed and collected.

Class filter

Under 'Absences' there is the option *Activate class filter*. This function will be described in the following examples:

The class 1b is selected

Absences

Class: 1b Student: - All - Search: Period: 3/1/2015 3/31/2015 Time range: Reason of absence: - All - Status: - All - Sorting: Class, Student, Date

Selection: ☐ Activate class filter ☐ Show deleted records

Type	User	Student	Class	CI-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		mk	Adi	1b	HN	Mar 25, 2015	8:00 AM	Mar 25, 2015	4:15 PM	III	?
<input type="checkbox"/>		mk	Zimmerman Greta	1a	BY	Mar 9, 2015	8:00 AM	Mar 9, 2015	4:15 PM	III	?

2 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

Create a report of the absences

New Delete Combine Export

Since student Zimmerman was in the class 1a until the 15th of the month, her absence is displayed

Absences

Class

1b

▼

Student

- All -

▼

Search

🔍

Period

3/1/2015

▼

3/31/2015

▼

Time range

▼

☒ Activate class filter

☐ Show deleted records

Reason of absence

- All -

▼

Status

- All -

▼

Sorting

Class, Student, Date

▼

Selection

☐

Type

User

Student

Class

CI-Tea

Fr.

Start

To

End

Reason

Status

Text

☐

mk

Adi

1b

HN

Mar 25, 2015

8:00 AM

Mar 25, 2015

4:15 PM

Ill

?

1 Element found.1

Create a report of the absences

New

Delete

Combine

Excuse

The absences of the student Zimmerman during the time she was a part of class 1a is not displayed anymore

An 'absence' is always used in WebUntis Class register to denote a student's absence. The student is absent for example on Wednesday, 8 April.

Time absent for a day can be accessed using the <Class register> | <Time absent> function. Here you also can search for class, students and status.

Absence times

Class			Student			Status		Period				
- All -			- All -			- All -		4/13/2015	4/13/2015	Current day		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Absence times			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Latenesses									
Student	Class		Date	Time	Subject	Teacher	Per of Abs	Min of Abs	counts	Reason of absence	Status	Text
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:15 AM - 11:00 AM	G	KW (KW)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	11:05 AM - 11:50 AM	INF-EL	HN (HN)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	M	SE (SE)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM	M	SE (SE)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	8:15 AM - 8:30 AM	MU	HN (HN)	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	8:00 AM - 8:15 AM	RT	BP (BP)	1	15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	11:55 AM - 12:40 PM	SW	HN (HN)	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	12:45 PM - 1:30 PM	SW	HN (HN)	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	11:55 AM - 12:40 PM	SW	SE (SE)	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	12:45 PM - 1:30 PM	SW	SE (SE)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		
Fabian	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	11:55 AM - 12:40 PM	TT	BP (BP)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III		

You can find the time absent per student (for any desired period) under menu item <Class register> | <Reports>.

4.4 Class register entries

Form teachers can view a summary of entries for the school year under <Class register> | <Class register entries>. Classes, individual students and/or the entry category can be selected, and the review period can be set.

Class-register entries

Class

Student

Remark category

Group for remark categories

Period

- All -

- All -

- All -

- All -

4/13/2015

4/17/2015

Current week

☐ Show deleted records

Selection

Type

Name

Class

Day

Date

Time





















Subject

User

Remark category

Group for categories

Text

<input type="checkbox"/>	   	2b		Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:29 AM		mk			Best Class ever
<input type="checkbox"/>	   	Emma	3b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:27 AM		mk			emma eats and sleeps constantly
<input type="checkbox"/>	   	Daniel	2a	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:30 AM		mk			Today Daniel was especially well-behaved
<input type="checkbox"/>	   	Kimi	2b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:28 AM		mk			constant gum consumption
<input type="checkbox"/>	   	Alessandro	1b	Mon	Apr 13, 2015	10:31 AM		mk			Alessandro is always disturbing the lesson

5 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New

Delete

Report

Reports

You will also find the reports *Class register entries per student* and *Class register entries per class* as pdf, csv or xls document using the <Reports> button.

4.5 Class services

As form teacher you can enter the class services for your class. Class services include, for example, class representative and deputy class representative as well as class prefect.

Note: Class services

It is up to the class register administrator to determine which class services can be assigned at your school.

Menu item <Class register> | <Class services> provides an overview of all class services defined for the classes for which you are class teacher.

[Home](#) | [Timetable](#) | [Students](#) | [Class services](#) | [Registration](#) | [Institutions](#) | [Courses](#) | [Attendance](#) | [Administration](#)

Class services: 12 | Monitor

Class: Service: Period: to the end of the school year [Switch to the list](#)

	19. 9.	26. 9.	3. 10.	10. 10.	17. 10.	24. 10.	31. 10.	7. 11.	14. 11.	21. 11.	28. 11.	5. 12.	12. 12.	19. 12.	26. 12.	2. 1.	9. 1.
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Aberfeldy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Aberlour	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ardbeg	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arran	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auchentoshan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Balblair	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bladnoch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bowmore	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Brackla	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bruichladdich	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bunnahabain	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Caoille	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cardhu	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clynesh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Coleburn	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can assign students to class service by ticking the checkbox next to their name in the respective week. You can also select lines (students) or columns (weeks) and activate or delete all checks of these columns by ticking the functions ☒ ☐.

Alternatively you can also click the button <Automatic student allocation>.

Bladnoch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bowmore	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Brackla	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bruichladdich	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bunnahabain	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Caollia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cardhu	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clynesh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Coleburn	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cragganmore	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DallasDhu	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dalmore	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dalwhinnie	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Deanston	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dumbarton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1	0	0	0

Just enter the number of students needed every week for class service and the duration of the class service. It is important that entries which have been done manually are not deleted but taken into account during the automatic allocation. Students can also be exempted from class service.

Automatic student allocation [X]

Period: 7/20/2015 [v] 7/5/2015 [v]

Students required: 1 [up/down]

Duration (weeks): 1 [up/down]

Allocation by: Surname [v]

Sorting: Ascending [v]

Start with student: Alexander [v]

Exceptions: Alexander, Bashkim, Benjamin, Büsra, Cihangir Kaan, Domenic Leon [up/down]

[Schedule] [Cancel]

4.6 Exemptions

If a student is exempted from a lesson it can be entered under <Class register> | <Exemptions>.

New exemption [X]

Class: Please select [v] Student: Please select [v]

Period: 8/6/2015 [v] 8/6/2015 [v] [calendar icon] Day of the week: every day [v]

Subject: <Selection> [v] Subject group: <Selection> [v]

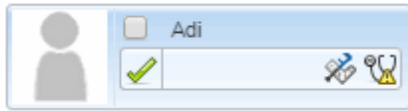
Start time: 12:00 AM [v] End time: 12:00 AM [v]

Reason of exemption: <Selection> [v]

Text: [text input]

[Save] [Cancel]

The exemption will be displayed in the class register with a plaster and crutches icon for the student in question. If you click on the blue 'i' icon, you will see the details of the exemption. If you now mark an exempted student as absent, the period will be added to absence time, but in the 'non-counting' category, i.e. non-relevant absence time.



Exemptions can be entered that apply to all lesson periods at particular times.

New exemption

Class

Please select

Student

Please select

✓ Daniel

Period

4/8/2016

4/30/2016

Day of the week

every day

Subject

<Selection>

Subject group

<Selection>

Start time

8:00 AM

End time

10:00 AM

Reason of exemption

<Selection>

Text

Save

Cancel

Reasons of exemption can be entered in master data by the WebUntis administrator.

4.7 Reports

You can create a large number of reports via menu item <Class register> | <Reports>.

You can access reports on absences, class register entries, work reports, examinations and teaching methods. For many reports you can select either the entire class or individual students in the class.

Reports

Class: Student: Period:

Absences ☒ Absence times ☒ Latenesses ☐ Only counting absences ☐ All students

Absence time per student ☐ Without page breaks

Absence time per class ☐ Sorted by students ☐ Separate absence days and times ☒ Activate class filter

Absence time per subject

Absence time per subject group

Absence days per class ☐ Whole days

Exceedance of absence more than Periods of absence Weeks

Absence overview

Presences

Absences

Absences without excuse longer than Days

Letter of excuse ☐ Grouped by weeks ☐ Show excused periods

Emergency list

Class-register entries

Class register entries per student

Class register entries per class ☐ Sorted by students

Work report

Work report per day

Daily overview class ☐ Without page breaks

Weekly overview class ☒ With absences

Examinations

Examinations

Class register

Class register bookcover

Teaching methods

Teaching methods

Statistic of the teaching method

Grades

☐ Notennamen verwenden

Grades per student

Grade overview

You can limit a report to a certain period using the date fields. The filters <class> and <student> give you the option to better filter the content of the reports.

For some reports you have additional filter options stated in the respective line of the report. An example: for the report <Absence time per class> you have the filter option <Sorted by students>.

The following options are available for most reports:



<PDF output>: generates the report in PDF format. den Bericht im pdf-Format.



<CSV output>: saves data in CSV (comma separated values) format.



<Excel output >: creates a Microsoft Excel file.

You will find [further reports](#) under <Lessons> | <My lessons> when you click on the <Report> button for a particular lesson.

4.7.1 Examples of reports

There are numerous reports available to evaluate data in the class register, for example:

Absence time per student

Student Alexander								
Text								
Class 1a								
		Periods of						
Date	Periods	Prd.	Subject	Teacher	Reason of absence	ENr.	Done	Status
Mon 3/23/15	1	0:45	BIO	BR	ears illness	2440	7/7/15	excu.
Mon 3/23/15	1	0:45	BIO	BR	ears illness	2440	7/7/15	excu.
Total	2	1:30						
Of those unexcused	0	0:00						
Total	2	1:30						
Of those unexcused	0	0:00						

Absence time per class

Absence time per class							
Jul 6, 2014 - Jul 31, 2015,							
Class: 1a							
Date	Student	Periods of Periods	Prd.	Subject	Teacher	Reason of absence	ENr. Done
9/8/14	Mo Benjamin	0	0:00	MU	BY		
9/8/14	Mo Benjamin	1	0:15	TT	SE		
9/25/14	Th Kamil	1	0:15	MU	BY		
9/29/14	Mo Karoline	0	0:00	MU	BY		
9/29/14	Mo Karoline	1	0:15	TT	SE		
9/30/14	Tu Karoline	1	0:45	G	KG,BY		
9/30/14	Tu Maximilian	1	0:45	G	KG,BY		
10/1/14	We Büsra	1	0:45	REL-I	AH		
10/1/14	We Cihangir Kaan	1	0:45	REL-I	AH		
10/6/14	Mo Valentina	0	0:00	MU	BY		
10/6/14	Mo Valentina	1	0:15	TT	SE		
10/7/14	Tu Bashkim	1	0:45	G	KG,BY		
10/10/14	Fri Domenic Leon	1	0:15	MU	SI	illness	
10/10/14	Fri Nikolas	1	0:15	MU	SI	illness	

Class register bookcover

Class register

1b

 Start Sep 1, 2014
 End Jul 5, 2015

Class teacher		HN (HN)
Subjects		Teachers
art	A	BX (BX)
biology	BIO	BR (BR)
english	E	BI (BI), LJ (LJ)
football	FOOTB	HN (HN)
german	G	KG (KG), KW (KW)
geography	GEO	KW (KW)
inf.+e-learning	INF-EL	HN (HN)
maths	M	SE (SE), HN (HN)
music education	ME	BP (BP)
morning unit	MU	MM (MM), SE (SE), HN (HN)
performing arts	PEAR	BC (BC)
religion catholic	RE-C	MM (MM)
religion isl.	REL-I	AH (AH)
remedial teaching	RT	BX (BX), BP (BP), BR (BR)
sports	SP	SE (SE), HN (HN)
swimming	SW	SE (SE), HN (HN)
teamteaching	TT	MM (MM), PX (PX), BY (BY), BP (BP), RI (RI), SE (SE), HN (HN)
work	W	PX (PX), NM (NM)
Class representative		Katharina, Darco, Manuel, Lea, Antonio, Benjamin, Lea, Carola, Jan, Fabian, Adi, Alessandro, Fabian, Jan, Jasmin
Deputy class representative		Oliver

5 Headmaster

WebUntis Register's hierarchical system of user rights allows 'normal' teachers to edit their own lessons, class teachers (form teachers) to also edit their 'own' classes and the headmaster to access all this information.

The headmaster should now have access to all this data, but is not usually necessary for the headmaster to change this data.

Besides use of the internal messaging system, our [rights template](#) for the headmaster allows the following items to be viewed:

- [All timetables](#)
- [Class services](#)
- [Examinations](#)
- [Exemptions](#)
- [Teaching content](#)
- [Homework](#)

[Absences](#)

[Class register entries](#)

[Open periods](#)

[Reports for the class register](#)

5.1 Printing the class register

If it is necessary to print out the class register at the end of the school year for archiving purposes, there are a range of options for this under <Class register> | <Reports>.




Most schools use the work report 'Daily overview class' report for printing the class register.




Reports




Class: - All - Student: - All - Period: 4/8/2015 4/10/2015 Current week




Absences




☒ Absence times ☒ Latenesses ☐ Only counting absences ☐ All students




Absence time per student    Per period - All - ☐ Without page breaks




Absence time per class    Per period - All - ☐ Sorted by students ☐ Separate absence days and times ☐ Activate class filter




Absence time per subject    General overview - All -




Absence time per subject group    General overview - All -




Absence days per class    ☐ Whole days




Exceedance of absence    more than 16 Periods of absence 4 Weeks


Absence overview   

Presences   




Absences   




Absences without excuse    longer than 3 Days

Letter of excuse    Per period ☐ Grouped by weeks ☐ Show excused periods




Emergency list 




Class-register entries




Class register entries per student    - All -

Class register entries per class    - All - ☐ Sorted by students




Work report

Work report per day   


Daily overview class    ☐ Without page breaks

Weekly overview class    ☒ With absences



Examinations



Examinations   

Class register

Class register bookcover 




Teaching methods



Teaching methods   - All -

Statistic of the teaching method  

Grades

☐ Notennamen verwenden

Grades per student   

Grade overview  

In many cases, the 'Class register bookcover' is also printed out.

6 School secretary

The head office as well as the headmaster should have access to all [timetables](#). The school secretary could also [centrally enter student absences](#) and [bookings for teachers](#). The creation of the [emergency list](#) is also probably something that the head office is responsible for.

6.1 Entering absences in the school office

Entering absences in the school office Student absences can be entered centrally, for example by the school secretary.

In this case, absences are not entered via the class register but via menu item <Class register> | <Absences>.

Absences

Class: - All - Student: - All - Search: Period: 4/8/2015 4/10/2015 Time range:

☐ Activate class filter ☐ Show deleted records Reason of absence: - All - Status: - All - Sorting: Class, Student, Date

Selection: ☐

Type	User	Student	Class	CI-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	BJJ	Andreas	2b	BI, BJJ	Apr 8, 2015	11:05 AM	Apr 8, 2015	12:40 PM	Ill	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	hh	Nicole	2b	BI, BJJ	Apr 8, 2015	9:15 AM	Apr 8, 2015	9:35 AM	Ill	nicht akzep. / 2439	

2 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

Create a report of the absences

New Delete Combine Excuse

A new absence can be entered by clicking on the <New> button at the end of the list of absences. First select the class and then the student of the class before entering the time range for the absence and the reason of absence (if these are known).

New absence [X]

Class: Student:

☒ Dennis (4c)

Fr.: To:

Start time: End time:

Reason of absence:

Text:

Save Close

The student in question will now be displayed on the class register page as 'absent'.

Note: Several absent students

You can also set several students to absent at the same time.

New absence

Class

2a

Student (2a)

Please select

Edna (2b)

Elias (2a)

Marcel (2a)

Fr.

4/8/2015

To

New absence

Start time

8:00 AM

End time

4:15 PM

Reason of absence

Inneracademic

Text

class representative discussion

Save

Close

Warning: Student absence authorisation

Entering absences is valid for all students at the school and is coupled with the user right 'Student absences'.



6.2 Bookings for other users/teachers


At some schools it is customary for the head office to make bookings. These bookings can be performed explicitly for other teachers with the appropriate right (not included in the template for the head office).

Enable booking for other teachers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Booking for other users	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Booking 87 - Activity

Status: Confirmed

	Date	Time	EDV1
 	Apr 24, 2015	3:30 PM - 4:15 PM	Reserv

 Additional periods

Booked on Apr 24, 2015 11:16:26 AM from test

Changed on Jul 27, 2015 11:43:58 AM from BJJ

Confirmed on Jul 27, 2015 11:41:12 AM from BJJ

Teacher

Please select ▼ ...

✓ BJJ (BJJ)

Subject

AUF ▼

Department

Department A ▼

Amount

0

Type

Lesson ▼

Participant

0

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

[Add the teachers' e-mail addresses](#)

☒ An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

☐ Has been exported to Untis

[Report](#)

[Save](#)

[Cancel reservation](#)

[Back](#)

This user booked...

...for teacher BJJ.

Class

Please select ▼ ...

✓ 2b

Person in charge

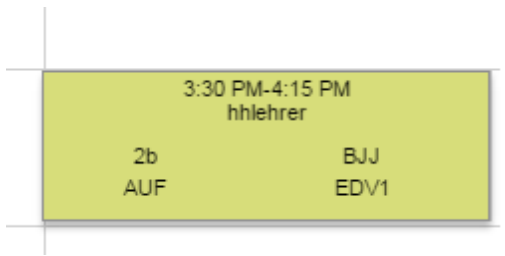
BJJ Bernd (hhlehrer) x ▼

Person in charge for this booking.

Cost centre

Booking for other teachers possible

A user with this right can also enter other teachers in the booking. The advantage is that the entered teachers are then displayed in the appropriate timetables.



Booking for other users

A user with this right can also make a booking for another user. The booking will then be displayed for the user entered as the responsible user under <Book> | <My bookings>.

All reservations

Apr 20, 2015 - Apr 26, 2015

Search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Students	User	Booked on	Booking
	Unterricht			EDV1	Fri	Apr 24, 2015	3:30 PM	4:15 PM	once (nonrecurring)			test	Apr 24, 2015 11:16:26 AM	87

showing all Elements. 1

6.3 Emergency list

Emergency listIn an emergency, for example when the school building has to be evacuated, it may be important to have an exact overview of who is currently in the school building and who is not. The emergency list, which you can call under <Class register> | <Reports> via <Emergency list> displays absent students (and their last period) for the current day.

Klasse: 2b

Schüler: 21

Letzte Stunde: BJJ - M - EDV3 / SE,SB - M - 2bR

Schüler	abwesend			Letzte Fehlstunde		
	Von	Bis	Grund	Stunde	Fach	Lehrer
Andreas						
Aylin	11:55	12:40	Kr	6 / 12:40	GW	BJJ,KL
Behice						
Daniel						
David						
Dennis						
Edna						
Elisabeth	11:55	12:40	Kr	6 / 12:40	GW	BJJ,KL
Fabian						
Ingo						
Kimi						
Lukas						
Marcus						
Maria Theresia						

Note: Off site data

Since all data is stored outside the school, they will also be available in an emergency. You only require an internet-enabled device such as a smartphone or a tablet to be able to access all the information in the class register.

7 Administration

The following section deals with the administration of WebUntis.

If you are working with WebUntis for the very first time you will find a checklist in chapter 'Getting started'.

This is followed by chapters on [Basic settings](#) , [Importing student data](#) , [User administration](#) and the [Timetable](#) before modules [Class register](#) , [Agenda](#) and [Student](#) are explained.

The section concludes with [User tips](#) to assist you in using WebUntis.

7.1 Getting started

This section is a to-do list intended to help you perform the required steps for getting started with WebUntis in the right order.

Logging in

Gruber & Petters will provide you with the URL of the web server, school name, user name and password. You can use this information to log in immediately.

Warning: Changing your password

Your first step should be to modify the password of user admin. To do this, click on <Profile> and then on <Change password>.

Data transfer

First, Untis data (master data, lessons, timetable) must be transferred to WebUntis. Please refer to chapter [Data transfer](#) in the section [Untis users](#) for more information on this.

Importing students

You now need the students in your system. Please read chapter [Importing student data](#) for information on importing students.

Basic settings

You can now specify [basic settings](#) for WebUntis.

User groups - Users

You must create [user groups](#) and [users](#) and assign [rights](#) in [user administration](#) in order to enable other people to work with WebUntis.

Student groups

must be created for e.g. split lessons in order for all students to be assigned to the correct lessons. The teachers taking these lessons generally perform this task. This is why chapter [Student groups](#) is located within chapter [Teachers](#)

Note: Rights: student allocation – master data student-group

Any teacher wishing to assign rights to his/her lessons independently requires student allocation rights. The master data student-group right is generally not required. It authorises a user to change the name of a student group or of a class from which students can theoretically be assigned. Any teacher wishing to assign students to his/her lessons independently requires student allocation rights. The master data student-group right is generally not required. It entitles a user change the name of the student group or class from which students can be assigned.

Class register administration

There are additional [settings](#) and [master data](#) that require editing if you use the class register module (see chapter [Class register administration](#)).

Agenda administration

The agenda module also has its own [settings](#) and [master data](#) that require editing (see chapter [Agenda administration](#)).

Student administration

In this chapter you learn more about how to manage courses in WebUntis.

7.1.1 Allocation functions

In several windows it is possible to assign various attributes to an object from a list. The example below shows how various rooms are being assigned to the object 'Room group - RG1'.

Follow the procedure described below:

Select the desired rooms (with <CTRL>+click) and then click on the button with the left arrow. Removing a room from the 'Assigned rooms' list (right arrow) deletes its assignment to this room group.

Room-group Roomgroup 1 (RG1)

Short name
RG1

Name
roomgroup1

Assigned rooms		All rooms
R3b	◀	PC
R3c	▶	R1c
		R1ci
		R2a
		R2b
		R2bi
		R2ci
		R3a
		R3bi
		R3ci

Save Delete Cancel

7.1.2 Handling lists

Master data elements as well as users, user groups, lock-out times etc. are initially displayed in a list.

Teachers

Search

Selection ☐

			Teacher	Surname	First name	Title	Text	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>			Ah	Ah				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			AH	AH				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			BC	BC				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			BJJ	BJJ	Bernd	Jabjulani		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			BE	BE				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			BR	BR				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			BY	BY				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Via the links (1,2,3,4,...) at the end of the list you can go from screen to screen. The number of lines that are to be displayed on one screen can be adjusted in under item <Administration| [Settings](#) >.

Edit

The details of each element will be displayed on their own page when you click on <Edit> in this list.

New

If you wish to add a new element, click on the <New> button. This displays a special page where you can enter the attributes for the new element. After confirming your input with <Save>, you will be returned automatically to the list view.

Delete

You can delete elements by checking them in the 'Selection' column and clicking on the <Delete> button.

Search

You can search for a specific element by entering its short (or long) name in the 'Search' field. It is sufficient to enter a part of the name in the 'Search' field. The system will list all results containing the value entered.

Sorting

Clicking on the header changes the sort order temporarily.

For a permanent sort order click on the <Sort> button and click the box 'User-defined sort order'. Then click on the column heading once more by which you wish to sort. When you confirm with <Save> the elements will be output in this sequence each time they are accessed in a screen, a report or a selection.

Rooms Sorting

☒ User defined sorting

Sequence	Room	Full name	Person in charge	Room type	Department	Building	Capacity	Bookable
1	R1a	Class 1a			AbteilungA		0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	R1b	Class 1b			AbteilungA		0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	GROB	Group room old building			AbteilungA		0	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	PR	Physics room			AbteilungA		0	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	R2a	Class 2a			AbteilungA		0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6		Class 2b			AbteilungA		0	<input type="checkbox"/>

If a general sort order is defined, individual elements such as the assembly hall can still be displayed at the top of the list by rearranging the sort order using the 'Sort order' field .

7.2 Basic settings

Basic settings are made in the navigation menu under <Administration> | <Settings>. As a matter of principle, these basic settings apply to all users, but they can be adapted to match the special requirements of a group or user with in the [user group](#) (e.g. session timeout) or in the [user profile](#) (e.g. language).

Settings

Country	Germany ▼			
Language	English ▼			
Time zone				Time: 12:28 PM
Logo	<input type="button" value="Upload photo"/> <input type="button" value="Delete photo"/>			
Phone number of the school	01-234-5678			
Number of login-failures before account is blocked	8			
Duration the account is blocked [min]	0			
Session Timeout [min]	60			
Publish news of the day as RSS feed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Main system for student- and teacher contact details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
General filter for departments	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Preselect the department of the user	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Students may send messages only to their class teachers	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Students may only see public news	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Block the users of inactive students only after the end of the school year	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Default date for the student import	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Beginning of the school year <input type="radio"/> Current date			
Cancel the activity if a single room is declined	<input type="checkbox"/>			
e-mail address administrator				
e-mail address timetabler				
Mail server				<input type="button" value="Testmail"/>
e-mail address sender				
Use the e-mail address of the user in the reply-to field	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
SMTP User	hh			
SMTP Password	*****			
Use TLS for mail transmissions	<input type="checkbox"/>			
SMS provider	<input type="button" value="SMS Test"/>			
Available	Own address	Legal guardians	Persons entitled to receive information	Companies
Disposable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-selected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SSO Provider				
Line 1 of the Untis license				

In the following several settings are explained:

Session Timeout

The session timeout is the time after which inactive users will be automatically logged out of the system. The maximum time that can be set is one hour.

Display names

You can choose the name for teachers, students and subjects which should be displayed in the reports, list and timetables.

Messages of the day

There are several settings for the messages of the day such as publication as RSS feed or the designation as public message that come from Untis. Additionally you can specify if messages of the day originating in Untis should be displayed on the substitution monitor or not.

e-mail address administrator

The 'e-mail address administrator' field is where you enter the e-mail address that WebUntis will use as the sender's address.

e-mail address timetable

In the field 'e-mail address timetable' you enter the e-mail address of the person to be notified if an error occurs while transferring the data from Untis.

Data transfer from Untis to WebUntis runs in part asynchronously, which is why the mail function is important to ensure that you are notified of any import error messages.

Mail server

You must enter the IP address or hostname of your SMTP mail server here – with authentication details where necessary – if you wish to send e-mail notifications when bookings are made and in order to integrate e-mail addresses with the internal messaging system.

If you do not enter anything then a Gruber&Petters mailserver will be used.

SMS (text message)

When sending a text message you can choose which group of persons should receive the message, when there are students amongst them. In vocational schools, for instance, the group may include the instructors in the companies they are working in, with minor students it may include the parents.

Under <Administration> | <Settings> you can pre-select default settings:

Available	Own address	Legal guardians	Persons entitled to receive information	Companies
Disposable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pre-selected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Upload image

Use this function to integrate your school logo into WebUntis. It will then always be displayed in the top left section of the screen after logging into Untis.

Note: Clear browser cache

Images are probably cached in your local browser. This could be the reason why your new image may not be displayed immediately when you upload it. For this reason, clear your browser's cache explicitly after an upload in order to see the current image.

7.2.1 Messages of the day









The messages of the day serve to display general messages to WebUntis users. It is displayed in the main windows after users log in.

The messages of the day can either be entered directly in WebUntis or can be transferred from Untis when they have been entered as a daily text in cover planning.

You can create this type of message via <Administration> | <Messages of the day> by clicking on <New> or administer them by clicking on the <Edit> button.

Messages of the day

☐ All school years ☐ Show only current messages

Selection		Subject	Fr.	To	Day of the week	Start page	Header	Ticker	Public
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	...some other text!	May 22, 2015	May 22, 2015	every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	a text only for the monitorhead!	May 21, 2015	May 21, 2015	every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	students action	Apr 14, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Tuesday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	theatrical performance at night in the school!	Jan 21, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	every day	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When creating or editing the message you can enter both a subject line as well as the actual message. Furthermore you can confine their display to user groups and departments.

You can select individually for each message of the day where it should be shown (Display range). The options 'Monitor: Ticker' and 'Monitor: Header' refer to the [substitution lists](#).

New message

Fr. To Day of the week Sequence

☐ Public ☐ Show expanded

Display range











☒ Start page ☒ Monitor: Ticker ☒ Monitor: Header

Show only

☐ User group ☐ Department

Subject

Today...

  **B** *I* U        

Font Size

...is a beautiful day!

Further remaining characters:

Time range

Specify here when you wish the message to be displayed.

Sequence

If more than one message has been created for a day, you can use this option to determine the order of the messages.

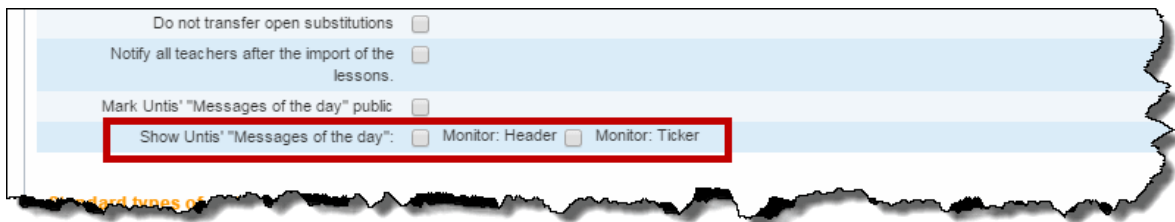
Public)

You can specify here that a message should be public. In basic setting you can choose whether students are allowed to see all messages or only those marked as public.

Show expanded

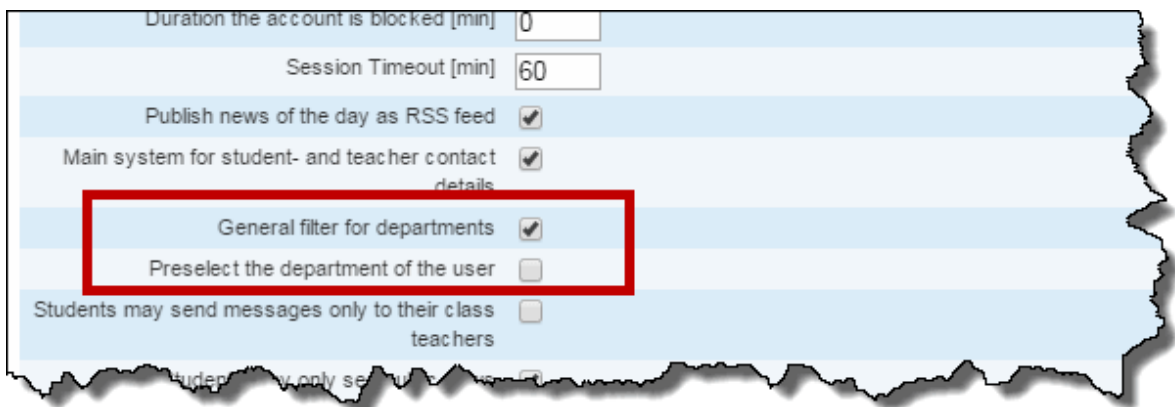
This option will display both the subject line and the message. Otherwise the message will only be displayed when the user clicks on the subject.

For 'Messages of the day' originating in cover planning of Untis you can choose where they should be displayed. Just go to <Administration> | <Settings>.



7.2.2 General selection of departments

Under 'Administration | Settings' you can activate a global filter for departments.



This filter for departments was created especially for larger schools (of higher education).

7.3 Importing student data

A great deal of the data required is imported into WebUntis from Untis. However, if the student data is not maintained in Untis, it must be imported from a different source.

If you use Untis with the student timetable or course planning modules, the existing student and student course assignment data will certainly be transferred from Untis to WebUntis. Students in 'normal' classes are not usually maintained in Untis, meaning that these students must be imported from your student administration application.

You must have the 'Master data | Student' rights in order to import student data. You will find the [Import](#) button on the <Master data> | <Students> page.

7.3.1 Import

Importing students is simple, convenient and straightforward. Student data must exist in a text file or CSV file with individual data fields being separated by one of the usual separators (e.g. comma, semicolon or TAB)

Mandant	STUDENT_ID	Name	Longname	Forename	Class
7082	201	AlbrecMax	Albrecht	Max 2c	m
7082	101	ArnoldEmm	Arnold Emma	4a w	0
7082	102	BauerCha	Bauer Charlotte	4c w	0
7082	202	BauerDav	Bauer David	1a m	0
7082	203	BaumanJul	Baumann Julian	2c m	0
7082	103	BeckCar Beck	Carla 2c	w 0	
7082	204	BeckerBen	Becker Benjamin	1a m	
7082	104	BeckerCar	Becker Carla	4b w	0
7082	205	BergerOsk	Berger Oskar	2c m	0
7082	206	BergmaEli	Bergmann	Elias 4a	m

Warning: Test import

If you are performing a student import for the first time, import only a small number of students initially (where possible with a special character in some of the names). These can then be easily deleted again if necessary. Take an import file with only a few rows.

Select the import function from the <Master data> | <Students> page.

Students

Class: - All - Search: ☒ Calendar date is the reference date

Nothing to display

Import School year: 2014/2015

Data source
 ☒ File successfully uploaded: Students.txt

Character set
UTF-8

Call date for the class-assignment
9/1/2014

Data source

Enter the file as data source that contains the student data.

Character set

The default is the Central European ISO-8859-1 character set. If your data exist, for example, in the Unicode utf-8 format you must change the character set accordingly in order to make a correct import of student master data possible.

Begin date

If class allocation data are also being imported with the students, they will apply from the date entered here. The default date is the beginning of the school year.

Now click on <Import> to create an import profile as described in the following chapters.

7.3.2 Import profile

When import is launched you can define in the import profile which entry in the text file with the students corresponds to which parameters in WebUntis.

You can now give this import profile a name and select the separator for your text file. In the example above the separator would be the tabulator.

In the section underneath you will see all the entries available for a student in the export file on the left. There may well be entries here that you do not require and so these will not be imported.

Assignment

The left section now shows the entries in the first row of the text file (i.e. the first student or the header row). Use the selection lists to identify the individual fields.

You know, for example, that the surname of the student displayed is 'Müller'. Click on the selection box next to this name and set the parameter to 'surname'.

Import

Profile Standard ▼ Profil-Name Save

Delimiter Space ▼

Field assignment

Alexander	First name ▼
Mueller	Surname ▼
M	Sex ▼
01.10.2011	Birthdate ▼
1a	Class ▼
1	Catalogue number ▼

☐ use the class-alias

☒ Ignore first line

automatic ▼ Student identification

Import Cancel

Make this assignment for all parameters that you wish to import into WebUntis.

Clicking on the <Save> button will save this import profile so that you do not have to perform assignment for a subsequent import. This does not yet import the student data.

Note: Headings

If you use headings in the text file, please check the option 'Ignore first row'. This will prevent the headings from being imported as a student.

If the alias name of the class is used in the text file, you can also assign students to classes when the option is activated.

Import

Clicking one final time on the <Import> button imports the student data.

Note: Existing students

Existing students are synchronised with the import data. For this to happen, WebUntis must be able to uniquely identify a student. For this reason it is best to import a unique student ID. Every school administration system normally has such an ID.

You will now find the imported students under <Master data> | <Students>.

7.3.3 Importing student images

An image can be stored for each student. This can be effected for each student individually or automatically for all students.

Student images – manual assignment

One possibility of assigning an image direct in the master data sheet for the individual student:

Select <Master Data> | <Students> and click on the <Edit> button for one of the students. The student's master data sheet will open. Now click on the <Upload image> button.

Student Andreas,

Surname
Andreas ☒ Active

First name

Short name
AmenitAnd

External Id

Import photo

Data source

💡 Tipp: you can also drag a file on the button.

Maximum width

Maximum height

If necessary, enter the maximum width and height for the image and select the appropriate image file from the usual 'Open file' dialogue.

The student's picture will now be displayed in his/her master data sheet and if desired in the class register:



Warning: Repeated import

If you import new student images for students who already exist in the system and they are not displayed, your browser might have cached the old ones. In this case, please clear the cache of your browser.

Student images – adding automatically

The student list (<Master Data> | <Students>) also provides the <Import photo> function:

Students

Class Search ☒ Calendar date is the reference date

Nothing to display

If you click on the <Import photo> button, a page will be displayed in which you can enter the name of a zip file containing the image data. The names of the individual image files must conform to one of the following conventions:

Foreign key
Short name
LastName_FirstName
LastName_FirstName_DateOfBirth
LastName.FirstName

Note: No path information

The zip file must not contain any path information to the image files (do not use folders).

You may also specify a maximum image height and width.

Import photo

Data source

💡 Tipp: you can also drag a file on the button.

Identification

Maximum width

Maximum height

7.4 User administration

All users must log in to WebUntis so that WebUntis knows what a user may and may not do. Rights are not assigned to individual users but to user groups. Each user must therefore belong to a user group.

Follow the sequence below in order to create all users with the appropriate rights:

- [Create user groups](#)
- [Assign user rights to the user groups](#)
- [Create users](#)

7.4.1 User rights

User rights are linked to a user group. To this end, open <Administration> | <User groups> in order to access the list of all user groups.

User groups

Search

Selection		User group	Privilege	Security policy	Max. Booking	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	head of department	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	admin	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Untis	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	user	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Teacher	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Klassenlehrer	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Office	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Head office	normal		0	Rights
<input type="checkbox"/>	  	Student	normal		0	Rights

9 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Now click on <Rights> for the desired group. Here you can assign rights by checking the appropriate boxes.

Rights templates

We have set up templates with rights for the most common user groups such as teachers, headmaster, students, head office, class teacher/form teacher that you can select from the combo box. These templates are at any rate a good starting point for assigning rights.

User rights Teacher

User-rights template: <Selection> ☐ additive ☒

<Selection>
 Teacher
 Class teacher
 Student
 Head office
 Headmaster

	Selection	Permitted access					All
		Yes	Rea	Wri	Cre	Del	
Timetable Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Student	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Subject	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Daily overview Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

By checking the box <additive> you can link several rights templates and thus extend the rights, e.g. you can link the rights of the headmaster and the head office.

The following columns are available:

Yes The right is activated if the box is checked.

Rea Read

Wri Write

Cre Create

Del Delete

All

If 'All' is not activated users will only be authorised for their own data. Just what users' own data are depends on the context. A teacher, for example, only has access to his/her own timetable while a class teacher/form teacher only has access to the open periods of his/her class.

If 'All' is activated users will be authorised for all data.

Here are some examples:

Right Example

Yes/No A teacher selection list is provided in the lessons display (1)






Read The class master data may be read (viewed) (2)

Write Student master data may be written (modified) (3)

Create Student groups may be created (4)





Delete Student groups may be deleted (5)

All The master data of **all** classes may be read (6)

Right	Selection	Permitted access					All	
		Yes	Rea	Wri	Cre	Del		
Teacher selection for lessons		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Master data Class		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Master data Student		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Master data Student group		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Master data Teacher		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Duplicating rights

For some rights, the <+> button in the last column is active. This button can be used to duplicate the row in question. This allows users to assign different rights to 'all' elements than to their 'own' students. A teacher's own students are for example all students for whom a teacher has been defined as form teacher. Another example would be a teacher's lessons – these are classified as 'his/her' data.

Student assignment		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Student assignment		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

The two rows of student assignment can be interpreted as follows: for the teachers' own students, the members of the user group may read (view) student right assignments and write (modify) them – this is what the second line means. Student right assignments may be read (viewed) for all students.

The following groups of rights are explained in more detail:

- [Timetables](#)
- [Messages / Student assignment / Details of the period](#)
- [Bookings](#)
- [Class register](#)
- [Master data](#)
- [Administration rights](#)
- [Course registrations](#)

7.4.1.1 Timetables

You can assign read rights for each of the various types of timetable. By checking the 'All' box it is possible to extend available timetables to e.g. all teachers. Otherwise, only the timetable of the active teacher will be displayed.

Right	Selection	Permitted access Yes Rea Wri Cre Del	All
Timetable Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Student	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Timetable Subject	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Overview-timetable Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

7.4.1.2 Mes. /Student asgnmnt/Details period

Messages

This right gives permission to use the internal [messaging system](#).

SMS (text message)

By activating this right the user gets the permission to send text messages.

Student assignment

Activating this right makes it possible to assign students to [student groups](#) when lessons are split.



















Details of the period

This right allows the user to enter additional text for periods. This text can be accessed in the timetable and can serve to inform students about e.g. special features of the period.

Details of the period

7.4.1.3 Bookings

The rights shown below can be assigned when using the [Agenda](#) module.

Make reservation Room		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 
Book Room		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 
Make reservation Resource		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 
Book Resource		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 
Booking in the past		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Change rooms in regular lessons		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 
Timetable modification for bookings		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Timetable modification		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Enable booking for other teachers		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Booking for other users		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Lock bookings		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Administration of bookings		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="text" value="All"/> 

[Bookings for other teachers/users](#) are described in chapter head office.

7.4.1.4 Teacher selection for lesson

By default teachers can only view their own lessons. However, this right allows teachers to view the lessons taken by other colleagues.

7.4.1.5 Class register

All teachers with the authorisation 'Yes' in the row 'Class register' can input student absences, class register entries and teaching content for their own lessons. This right is therefore sufficient for the day-to-day use of the class register among teachers.

Class register	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Class services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examinations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Examinations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exam statistics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exam blocking	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Grade record	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exemption	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Teaching content	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Homework	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Student absentees administration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Notification of absence	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Entry of absence reason on one's own account	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Excuses	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Class-register entry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reports for the lessons	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reports for the class register	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Open periods	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can use the other rights to extend the rights of the affected user groups, e.g.:

Teaching content

This right allows teachers to view the teaching content entries of other colleagues.

Administration of student absences

This right is intended for e.g. the head office and activates the menu item <Class register > | <Absences>. It allows [student absences](#) to be entered centrally for the entire school. Entering absences is not limited to a teacher's 'own' students – it extends to all students at the school.

7.4.1.6 Master data

Class, teacher, room and subject master data are created when data is transferred from Untis. You can create other master data here when required.

Generating and editing master data is normally the task of the WebUntis administrator.

The user administration right allows you to create and edit [user groups](#) and [users](#) .

Timetable formats

This option allows you to create various timetable formats.

Messages of the day

The message of the day is prominently displayed for all users when they log in and is therefore a good way of communicating important information.

Backup

Gruber & Petters only perform backups for the operational area. You can use this right if you wish to archive backups.

Access via Untis

You must enter a user together with a password in Untis if you wish to transfer data from Untis to WebUntis. This user must be assigned this right.

7.4.1.8 Course registrations

The student module provides you with the following options to administer rights.

Course administration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course templates	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Course manager	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Course registration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

7.4.2 User groups

The following user groups are created when WebUntis is installed:

admin user group for system administrators, all rights for setting up and administering the system technically.

untis user group for users transferring data from Untis

user standard user group (for teachers).

Creating user groups

In order to create new user groups, open <Administration> | <User groups> and click on the <New> button.

New user group

Name

Security policy

Privilege

Booking format

Max. number of open bookings

Booking possible until [days in advance]

Timetable until [date] in the past

Timetable until [date] into the future

Timetable until [weeks] in the past

Timetable until [weeks] into the future

Timetable until [days] in the past

Timetable until [days] into the future

☐ May change the supervision teacher
☐ May change the exam room
☐ Shortened booking
☒ Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query

Session Timeout [min]

Assigned users

Assigned types of activity

All types of activity

You can set the following attributes:

Default user group

This user group will be used when a new user is created. For this reason only one user group may be the default user group.

Max. number of open bookings (only with WebUntis Agenda)

You can use this field to control the maximum number of open bookings for each member in a user

group. If, for example, only 5 open bookings are allowed, a 6th booking will only be possible after the earliest booking has expired.

Bookings possible until [days in advance] (only with WebUntis Agenda)

You can use this field to prevent users from making bookings on any date they like. An entry of 30, for example, only allows bookings in the next 30 days (from the current date).

Timetable until – time restrictions on the view

There are three different options to restrict the timetable views for this user group for the future as well as the past.

Timetable until [date] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [date] into the future <input type="text"/>
Timetable until [weeks] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [weeks] into the future <input type="text"/>
Timetable until [days] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [days] into the future <input type="text"/>

Session timeout [min]

The session timeout is the time after which inactive users will be automatically logged out of the system. While the timeout set in the general settings applies to all users, you can define different timeouts here for different groups of users.

The maximum time that can be set is one hour.

Exam

There are two options here, as well. The teacher supervising the exam or the exam room may be changed by the user.

Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query

Deaktivieren Sie diese Option, ist es zum Beispiel möglich in der Smartphone-Applikation die Lehrer-Namen zu verbergen.

You can assign Individual [users](#) with the [assign function](#) in the lower section of the page. Additionally you can assign different types of activities to user groups.

7.4.3 Creating users

Every user needs a personal user access. Rights for individual users are derived from their rights as users belonging to a user group.

Note: Teachers – master data – users

Teacher master data are imported from Untis and are those data elements of the timetable which are used for working with. A user is a real person who works in WebUntis. If you wish to allow teachers to work with WebUntis, each teacher in the master data must be [assigned a user](#). The situation is the same for students.

Most users must also be assigned a role. The roles 'teacher', 'student', 'class' and 'unknown' are currently available. The teacher role specifies e.g. which teacher the user corresponds to. Rights are then derived from this role. A user assigned the role of teacher has for example more rights for 'his/her' lessons than for the lessons of another teacher.

Users can be created in the navigation menu under <Administration> | <Users>. Enter at least a user name and user group for each new user.

Users

User group: Search

Selection ☐

	User	Group	e-mail address	Person	Department	Active	Locked	Language	Max. Booking	Last login
<input type="checkbox"/>	Untis	Untis				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	May 19, 2011 12:22:00 PM

1 Element found. 1

(Incidentally, user attributes can also be imported from a CSV file (under <Administration> | <Users> | <User administration>)). However, before doing this the users per se must already exist.)

Reports

The reports under <Administration> | <Users> | <User administration> are also available as Excel tables.

History of changes

The history of changes is now accessible via the respective button under users and user groups.

Users

User group: Search

Selection ☐

	User	Group	e-mail address	Person	Department	Active	Locked	Language	Max. Booking	Last login
<input type="checkbox"/>	AH	Teacher		AH		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 15, 2014 4:23:37 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BE	Teacher		BE		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 17, 2014 10:25:26 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BI	Teacher		BI		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 15, 2014 10:36:20 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BJ	Teacher	bjj@myschule.com	BJJ		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 17, 2014 11:00:28 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BP	Teacher	bp@myschule.com	BP		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 21, 2014 10:29:45 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BR	Teacher		BR		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Jul 8, 2015 1:21:17 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	FI			FI		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	May 8, 2014 6:21:45 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	GA	Teacher								---
<input type="checkbox"/>	HC	Teacher								Jul 7, 2015 11:02:17 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	HM	Teacher								---
<input type="checkbox"/>	HN	Teacher								Oct 14, 2014 8:42:56 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	IK	Teacher								---
<input type="checkbox"/>	JL	Teacher								Oct 21, 2014 8:07:06 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	LA	Teacher								Oct 17, 2014 10:08:05 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	LC	Teacher		KL		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Oct 21, 2014 10:09:12 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	mk	admin				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	en	0	Jul 27, 2015 3:49:18 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	BJJ	admin		BJJ		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	de	0	Jul 27, 2015 2:24:04 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Andreas	admin		Andreas	AbtA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	en	0	Jul 27, 2015 2:23:03 PM

73 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

History of changes User x

Field	Current Content	New Content	Date	User
UserGroup.languageCode	de	en	Jul 7, 2015 10:48:21 AM	HC

7.4.3.1 User attributes

The following attributes can be set for a user:

New user

User	External user name		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Person role			
<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text"/>		
User group	Department		
<input type="text"/>	<Selection>	<input type="text"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activate user access			
<input type="checkbox"/> User access locked			
Max. number of open bookings	Unattended bookings		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
Language	e-mail address		
<input type="text" value="English"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Last login			
<input type="text" value="Jan 1, 1970 1:00:00 AM"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Password	Retype password		
<input type="text" value="....."/>	<input type="text"/>		
Google Authenticator key			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Deactivate Google Authenticator"/>		
	<input type="button" value="Activate data access via apps"/>		
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Save & New"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

User name

The name used when logging in to WebUntis.

External user name

The field 'External user name' is exclusively used in connection with third systems (e.g. with Single Sign On via SAML) and is usually not needed.

Person role

New user

User	External user name
<input type="text" value="Andreas"/>	<input type="text"/>
Person role	Class
<input type="text" value="Student"/>	<input type="text" value="2b"/>
	Student
	<input type="text" value="Andreas"/>

The user can be assigned to a teacher, a student or to an entire class. If you choose this option, additional fields will be displayed allowing selection.

If none of these options applies (head office, headmaster), select unknown.

Person roll class

Some schools (of higher education and universities of applied sciences) do not set up an individual WebUntis user access for every student. In this case it is possible to set up one user for the entire class with the person roll class, in order to enable the students to access their timetable (via Untis Mobile).

Password

Here you can modify the password when the user, e.g. has forgotten it.

User group

The [user group](#) must always be defined. It is used to assign [user rights](#).

Department

The user can also be assigned to a department.

User account activated/locked

The user account will only be locked by the system if a user makes too many invalid login attempts.

Here you can unlock the account.

You can, however, also activate/deactivate the account at any time.

Max. number of open bookings / Open bookings

These fields are only activated for the Agenda module. Here you can define the maximum number of open bookings for a user. A booking is considered 'open' if it lies in the future. If the user has reached the maximum number of bookings, a new booking can only be made when an existing booking expires (or when a booking is cancelled).

An entry here overrides the value entered for a user group, which is displayed in a greyed out field to the right of the entry field. In addition, the user's current number of open bookings is displayed in the 'open bookings' field.

Language

The language used for the display of WebUntis after the user logs in.

The user can change the language under < [Profile](#) >.

E-mail address

E-mail messages are sent to this e-mail address. You can enter several e-mail addresses in the e-mail field separated by a comma (a maximum total of 255 characters). Messages will be sent to all these addresses.

7.4.3.2 Creating several users

WebUntis provides a function to Create users from the teacher or student list. You can find this function in the user administration view that you can access via the <User administration> button under <Administration> | <Users>.

User administration

The screenshot shows a web interface with the following buttons:

- Create user-accounts for the teachers.
- Create users for the students
- Lock the users of inactive or resigned persons.
- Adopt the foreign key from person to user
- Copy the person's e-mail address to the user.
- Import
- Back

Create users for teachers

The function goes through all teachers in WebUntis and creates a user for each teacher with the same short name as the teacher abbreviation. Users are assigned to the user group that you have selected. If an e-mail address was defined in the teacher master data, it will be copied for the user.

You can define, if the short name, first name, surname, date of birth or personnel number should be used. You can also generate user names with delimiter.

German umlauts can be converted by the respective option, e.g. 'ü' is then spelled 'ue'.

Create users for students

This application works in the same way as for teachers. You have the additional option here of only creating users for students to whom a class has been assigned.

Note: Creating several times

The <Create users> function can be selected as often as you wish. Existing users will not be affected.

Assign generated password

Optionally, the password field for the new users can remain empty, can be created according to the date of birth or you can generate a random password for each user. Newly created passwords are displayed on the screen and can be printed or saved to a file.

The passwords will also be sent to you via an internal message. You can also make the users change the generated password at their first login due to security reasons.

Lock the users of inactive or resigned persons

Users of former teachers or students who are inactive or resigned can be locked via this function.

Adopt external key for user

If an external key is assigned to a teacher or student, it can be adopted for the user, as well, with this function.

Copy the person's e-mail address to the user

If an e-mail address is assigned to the teacher or student it can be copied to the user with this function.

7.4.3.3 LDAP

WebUntis supports the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).

LDAP principle

1. Authentication of user name and password against an LDAP system.
2. When a user provides valid authentication, WebUntis checks whether this user already exists in WebUntis. If so, the user can work in WebUntis as if he/she had specifically logged into a user account in WebUntis.
3. If the user does not yet exist in WebUntis, WebUntis will automatically create an account for the user. In the process, WebUntis will first try to determine whether the user is a teacher or a student and then who the person is. This identification process is important since the user needs to be assigned to the correct user group in order to be assigned to the appropriate timetable element (teacher or student). The password generated has a random value meaning that the user can only log in via LDAP and not directly via WebUntis.

7.4.3.3.1 Settings

You can find the relevant LDAP settings under <Administration> | <LDAP settings>.

LDAP settings

Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
LDAP server URL	ldap://10.0.0.108:389		
LDAP user	CN=ldap,CN=Users,DC=grupet,DC=local		
LDAP password	*****		
Referral	Standard ▼		
PatternDn for user search			
Userfilter	(&(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName={0}))		
BaseDn for user search	OU=SBSUsers,OU=Users,OU=MyBusiness		
LDAP mail attribute	mail		
LDAP user group attribute			
Transfer mail with every login to LDAP	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Create local user after successful authorisation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Permit log-on of anonymous users	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Role identification	Distinguished name ▼		
LDAP person role attribute	title		
Teacher	Student	Personnel	
Person role	Teacher	Student	Office
Person identification	Attribute for last name and first name ▼		
LDAP ID attribute	sn givenName		
ID field			
Numeric comparison	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Ignore upper/lower case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Default user group	Teacher ▼	Student ▼	Office ▼

Save Test Cancel

Example settings for Active Directory

The individual fields are described below.

Active : activates LDAP support

LDAP server URL : URL for the connection to an LDAP server, e.g.

ldap://ldap.meineschule.at:389

If a BaseDN is specified in the URL, the following DN details relative to this BaseDN must be defined. In this case the test button cannot be used.

LDAP user / password : LDAP user: If a user has to be specified for the LDAP query, you can enter the user's details here

a) Authentication of user name and password against LDAP system

For the authentication the user name must be found in the LDAP directory structure. This can either be effected by specifying the Distinguished Name or via an LDAP search.

Specifying the Distinguished Name

The search mask is entered in the field 'SampleDN for user search', e.g. with uid={0},ou=teachers,ou=persons, whereby {0} is the placeholder for the user name being searched for. If the user name is e.g. Goethe, WebUntis will look for the user account with our sample data at uid=Goethe,ou=teachers,ou=persons,dc=myschool,dc=at. Several search masks can be entered separated by blanks. Please ensure that no blanks occur within a search mask.

-LDAP search

In this case, an LDAP search will be performed for the user account. The base structure for the search is defined in the field 'BaseDN for user search', e.g. the search filter is entered in the 'Userfilter' field using LDAP syntax, e.g. (&(objectClass=person)(sn={0})). WebUntis would again search for an entry for user Goethe where the objectClass property is person whose attribute sn is equal to Goethe.

The LDAP mail attribute specifies the name of the attribute which supplies the user's e-mail address.

b) Identification and automatic creation of a user

If you do not wish to have users created dynamically, you can deactivate the feature with the option 'Create unknown user after successful login'. In this case it is only possible for users to log in who already have an account in WebUntis.

The user role (teacher or student) can be determined either by comparison with a part of the user's Distinguished Name or by comparison with a user attribute.

Comparison with a part of the Distinguished Name

The part of the Distinguished Name that can identify the role must be entered in the role field (can be different for teachers and students). If the teacher has, for example, a Distinguished Name such as uid=Goethe,ou=teachers,ou=persons,dc=myschool,dc=at, then the data in this case would be ou=teachers. WebUntis searches for the DN for the entry in the role field, and if it is found, the role is determined.

Comparison with an attribute

In this case, the entry in the role field identifies the role, e.g. 'teacher'. The name of the attribute containing the role designation, e.g. 'role', must be entered in the field 'LDAP role attribute'. The user is thus identified as a teacher if the designation 'teacher' is found for a user in the attribute called role.

The identification of the role means that the default rights can be defined. For this to happen, user groups must be set up for teachers and students. When attributes are being compared, the user groups must have the same name as the entry in the field person role. When part-DNs are being compared, the user groups must have the same name as the value part of the entry. If ou=teacher, then also 'teacher'. If no matching user group is found in WebUntis, the user group defined as default user group will be allocated.

Additional details are required in order to identify the person. These details may be different for teachers and students. Identification means that the system searches for an appropriate timetable element (teacher or student) for the user.

There are three ways in which identification can be effected.

-Individual attribute

This method is usually the most effective since it does not have to use name comparison. However, it will not be possible in all cases.

This method compares a unique value from a WebUntis field of the user with a value in the personal

attributes in LDAP.

Possible fields in WebUntis are:

id	Internal ID in WebUntis
name	Short name
longName	Surname
text	Text field
externKey	External key

One of these fields is entered in the field 'Element data ID field'. The name of the attribute in LDAP is entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'.

Example: The Untis teacher short name is also stored in LDAP in an attribute called 'abbreviation'. 'abbreviation' is therefore entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' and 'name' is entered in the field 'Element data ID field'.

-Attribute for surname and first name

This method uses the name for identification. Surname and first name must exist in different attributes in the LDAP structure. Both attributes are entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' separated by a blank – first the attribute for surname and then for first name.

If the names are stored e.g. in the attributes 'sn' and 'givenName' you would enter 'sn givenName'. WebUntis then compares the contents of these fields with the corresponding user name entries.

Individual attribute with name fields

This method of identification can be used if the name components in the LDAP system are not stored in different attributes but in a single attribute. This method is the least secure and should only be used as a last resort.

In this case it must be possible for first name and surname to be differentiated using a mask entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'. The attribute name is first entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'. The identification mask follows a colon. The placeholders {s} for surname and {f} for first name must be used in the mask.

If for example attribute 'cn' holds the user name in the form 'Newton Isaac', the entry in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' would be 'cn: {s} {f}'

You can specify whether the comparison should be case sensitive or whether a numeric comparison should be made. The latter option can be important if the identifier is strictly speaking numeric but is stored in one system as a string with leading zeroes and as a number in another system.

7.4.3.3.2 Transfer mail with every logon to LDAP

By checking this box LDAP can now be the leading system in e-mail addresses.

for user search

LDAP mail attribute

LDAP user group attribute

Transfer mail with every logon to LDAP ☐

Create local user after successful authorisation ☒

Permit log-on of anonymous users ☐

Role identification

LDAP person role attribute

7.5 Timetable

The timetable can be customised in WebUntis to match your requirements. You can create different [timetable formats](#) and select in these what should be displayed. In addition, you can [publicly display](#) timetables and restrict the [time period](#) of the published timetables. You can also change [colour settings](#) and edit [ICS formats](#).

7.5.1 Colour settings

You can define various colour settings for the display of individual periods in the timetable using the function <Administration> | <Colour settings> in the navigation menu.

If you wish to change a colour setting, click on one of the coloured areas next to the foreground or background columns. You can then select a new colour in the dialogue that is then displayed.

The <Default colours> button allows the original colour selection to be restored.

Settings for the displays

General		Colours		Timetables		Overview-timetables			
Type	Foreground				Background				
Free period	#000000	x	▼	#eceded	x	▼			
Lessons	#000000	x	▼	#f49f25	x	▼			
Not confirmed	#000000	x	▼	#d7dd7a	x	▼			
Activity	#000000	x	▼	#b0bc00	x	▼			
Blocked period	#000000	x	▼	#b1b3b4	x	▼			
Holidays	#000000	x	▼	#53aedd	x	▼			
Holidays (not bookable)	#000000	x	▼	#a2d8f4	x	▼			
Room clashes	#000000	x	▼	#e53527	x	▼			
Substitution	#000000	x	▼	#a781b5	x	▼			

7.5.2 Timetable formats

You can create various timetable formats under the menu item <Administration> | <Settings for displays> | <Timetables>. This option allows you to specify what should and should not be displayed in the timetable.

Click on one of the four arrows to enlarge or reduce the timetable cell. Clicking on one of the placeholder icons (class, teacher, subject, room) when enlarging the timetable cell opens another window in which you can select the type of displayed element and further display details.

Selecting 'Text' means that the Untis (row) text will be displayed in the timetable period.

You can, for example, specify whether the Untis time grid or a freely defined time grid should be used for each format, which days in the timetable should be displayed and a lot more.

Most setting options for the timetable format are self-explanatory. The following section contains a few additional remarks about individual options:

Available for public access	<input type="checkbox"/>
available for students	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show timetable for	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All days of the time grid <input type="checkbox"/> Mon <input type="checkbox"/> Tue <input type="checkbox"/> Wed <input type="checkbox"/> Thu <input type="checkbox"/> Fri <input type="checkbox"/> Sat <input type="checkbox"/> Sun
Show timetable (h:mm a)	<div>Start time</div> <div>8:00 AM <input type="button" value="v"/></div> <div>End time</div> <div>6:00 PM <input type="button" value="v"/></div>
Time grid	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Untis time grid <input type="radio"/> Time
Display start and end time of each period	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input type="radio"/> Above and below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show lesson text	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show user	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show shift-details	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show period information	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display

Available for public access

Here you can specify if individual timetables should be displayed when no user is logged in. This makes it possible, for example, to make current timetables available to students and parents who have no user account of their own. It is only possible to make those timetable formats publicly available (i.e. without login) which have this option checked.

Display users

The user can also be displayed in the timetable where this makes sense, for example when booking resources.

Show lesson text if no subject is specified	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display elements which are to be substituted	<input type="checkbox"/>
Max. No. of activities in one cell next to each other (1-12)	<input type="text" value="5"/>
Combine activities in one cell (lists)	<input type="radio"/> Activities with the same start and end time <input checked="" type="radio"/> Only couplings <input type="radio"/> None
Combine equal consecutive periods	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show activity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unconfirmed bookings <input type="checkbox"/> Cancelled lessons <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign substitutions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Break supervisions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Room blockings <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standbys <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Office hours
Period header	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start time <input type="checkbox"/> End time <input type="checkbox"/> Period number <input type="checkbox"/> Period label
Period window	<input type="text" value="0"/> Min. height of the period [pixel] <input type="text" value="0"/> Min. width of the period [pixel]
Show horizontal lines	<input type="checkbox"/>
Link for the period details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Display the legend under the timetable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Deactivate custom-colours	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show the class teacher in the class timetables	<input type="text" value="<No entry>"/>
Hide details	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show unannounced exams	<input type="checkbox"/>
Representation of the timetable	<input type="text" value="New"/>

Daily overview

Hide empty columns	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------	--------------------------

Display substitution elements

If this option is activated, the timetable will not just display the substitute teacher but also the name of the colleague who would normally have taken the lesson.

External substitution

An external substitution is understood to be one where not only another (substitute) teacher is allocated but also a different subject. In contrast to a 'normal' substitution, the original lesson is cancelled.

Link for the period details

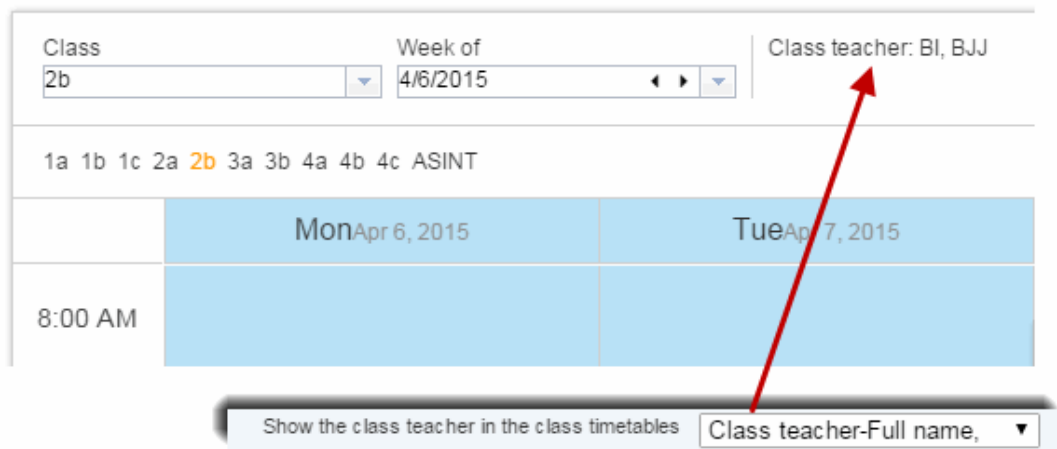
If this option is activated and text about a lesson displayed in the timetable exists, an icon will appear in

the top right corner of the lesson which can be used to access the text.

Show the class teacher in the class timetables

The class teacher/form teacher can be printed on the class timetables.

Timetable 2b



Class: 2b Week of: 4/6/2015 Class teacher: BI, BJJ

1a 1b 1c 2a **2b** 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT

	Mon Apr 6, 2015	Tue Apr 7, 2015
8:00 AM		

Show the class teacher in the class timetables ☐ Class teacher-Full name, ▼

7.5.3 Timetable settings

Use menu item <Administration> | <Timetable settings> to decide whether you wish to make timetables publicly accessible (without a password), whether an element list should assist timetable selection and whether the timetable display time period should be restricted.

Public timetables

Activating the 'public' field allows the timetable to be displayed in WebUntis without login being necessary. This makes sense, for example, when you wish to make the latest changes available to students and parents without having to create users for them. Please note that only those timetable formats can be displayed for which the option 'Available for public access' has been checked.

Standard settings for the timetable

Element	Public	Timetable format		Overview format
Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default
Teacher	<input type="checkbox"/>	teacher	Per department	default
Subject	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default
Room	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default
Student	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default
Resource	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default

Department selection ☐

Show details for public timetables ☒

You can also set whether details about the lesson in question should be displayed in 'public' timetables or not.

Element list on timetable page

The element list on the timetable page and 'Display' allow you to set whether and how quick links should be displayed above the timetables. The setting in the 'Display' column also applies for the element selection fields.

Standard settings for the timetable

Element	Public	Timetable format		Overview format	List of elements on the timetable page	Details	Details-Details
Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short name	Full name
Teacher	<input type="checkbox"/>	teacher	Per department	default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Short name	Full name
Subject	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Full name (Short name)	Short name
Room	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Short name
Student	<input type="checkbox"/>	classes public	Per department	default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alias name	Short name
						External id	Short name

Timetable ASINT

Class ASINT Week of 4/13/2015

1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT

Restricting to specified time periods

Timetable display can be restricted to specified periods of time:

Show timetable from [date]
 to [date]
☐ weeks into the past
☐ weekst into the future
☐ days into the past
☐ days into the future

These settings are used to prevent teachers or students accessing timetables for periods of time that are not yet completely scheduled.

7.5.4 List of office hours

Via <Timetable> | <Office hours> you can access the office hours of the selected week as a list.

Under <Administration> | <Settings for displays> | <Office hours> you can check the box 'Public list of office hours' for making this list public.

General

Public list of office hours ☐

Display:

Period number ☐

Rooms ☐

For rooms show the

For teachers show the

Teacher phone numbers ☐

Teacher email addresses ☐

7.5.5 ICS formats

You can define personal ICS formats under <Administration> | <Settings for display> | <ICal> and assign WebUntis master data to particular ICS properties.

You can also specify here that consecutive periods of the same type should be combined to form a block and you can check the box 'Mark exams'.

New ICal Format

Short name

myICalFormat

Element	Properties	ICal property
Class	Short name ▼	- ▼
Teacher	Short name ▼	- ▼
Subject	Short name ▼	Summary ▼
Room	Short name ▼	Location ▼
Resource	Short name ▼	Description ▼

Combine equal consecutive periods ☒

Mark exams ☒

Set BUSYSTATUS for MS Office 365 ☐

Save

Save & New

Cancel

7.6 Administration - Class register

As class register administrator you are responsible for creating and maintaining a large quantity of [master data](#) and you are also responsible for specifying numerous [settings](#).

7.6.1 Master data – Class register

As a general rule, the class register administrator is responsible for maintaining the following master data elements:

- [Classes](#)
- [Students](#)
- [Subjects](#)
- [Reasons of absence](#)
- [Exemptions](#)
- [Excuse status](#)
- [Entry category](#)
- [Type of examination](#)
- [Teaching methods](#)

Inactive master data

All master data can now be set continuously *inactive* , e.g. teaching methods.

Teaching methods

Search

Selection		Teaching method	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>		reading matter	reading matter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		individually	individually work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		partner	partner work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		team	teamwork	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		discussion		
<input type="checkbox"/>		play		
<input type="checkbox"/>		presentation		
<input type="checkbox"/>		project class		
<input type="checkbox"/>		project class		
<input type="checkbox"/>		project class		
<input type="checkbox"/>		team teaching		
<input type="checkbox"/>		external	external experts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		excursion	excursion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		frontal	frontal teaching	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

14 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Teaching method reading matter (reading matter)

Short name ☒ Active

Full name

As described in the chapter 'User administration' there is a comfortable function to define users as inactive, if the assigned teachers or students left the school. For this function go to <Administration> | <User> | <User administration>:

User administration

Create user-accounts for the teachers.

Create users for the students

Lock the users of inactive or resigned persons.

Adopt the foreign key from person to user

Copy the person's e-mail address to the user.

Import

Back

7.6.1.1 Classes

This is where you will find information on classes where you can also enter [class services](#) as well as access the class register bookcover for classes via <Report>.

Class 2b (2b)

Short name 2b	School year 2014/2015	Fr. 9/1/2014	To 7/5/2015	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active										
Full name 2b	Alias name	External Id	Department <Selection>											
Class level	Number of male students 9	Number of female students 12												
Text														
Class teacher BI (BI)	Class teacher BJJ (BJJ)	Room 2bR												
Foreground colour	#000000	<input type="button" value="x"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>												
Background colour	#000000	<input type="button" value="x"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>												
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Absence-check														
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Teaching content is compulsory														
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Class services</td> <td>Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Class representative</td> <td>Amila</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Deputy class representative</td> <td>Andreas</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Class officer</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>					Class services	Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015	Class representative	Amila	Deputy class representative	Andreas	Class officer		Service	
Class services	Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 10, 2015													
Class representative	Amila													
Deputy class representative	Andreas													
Class officer														
Service														
<input type="button" value="Class register bookcover"/> <input type="button" value="Class services"/> <input type="button" value="Seat map"/>														
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>														

Absence check

Specify whether [student absences](#) should be checked in this class.

Required teaching content entry

You can also define whether this class required a [teaching content entry](#).

Class services

By clicking this button you can assign student of the selected class to services, e.g. class representative, etc.

Seat map

By clicking this button you can administer the seat map of the class. The distribution of the students is done graphically via drag and drop.

The print out of the seat map looks the following as of WebUntis 2016:

Test school
Test

Seat map

Class 12

			
Aberfeldy	Bladnoch	Auchentoshan	Bunnahabain
			
Caollla	Brackla	Fettercairn	Balblair
			
Edradour	Dalwhinnie	Cragganmore	Dumbarton
			
Aberlour	Clynesh	DallasDhu	Glengoyne

WebUntis 2016

Gruber & Petters Software (www.grupet.at)

Page 1 of 2

7.6.1.2 Students

You will find a list of students in student master data. The class register administrator is responsible for the actual 'maintenance' of this data, i.e. entering details (e.g. starting and leaving dates).

Under <Master data> | <Students> you can also launch [student import](#) and the import of [student photos](#).

Additionally it is possible to generate reports on the students via the selection box <Reports>. You can download information on name, date of entry and exit date, address or telephone number of the students of a respective class as PDF, CSV or Excel table.

The edit window of the individual student looks the following:

Student Aylin,

Surname

Aylin



Active

First name

Short name

SayginAyl

External id



Upload photo

Delete photo

Birthdate

Sex



Female



Male

Entry date

9/22/2014



Exit date



Class

2b

Change class

Text

☐ Medical certificate required☐ Compulsory schooling☐ Of age

Catalogue number

0

Foreground colour

#000000



Background colour

#000000



Address

Lessons

Save

Delete

Cancel

Exit date

If a student leaves the school you can set a date here to mark that this person will no longer attend your school from this date on.

Note: An exit date can also be set for temporary absence.

If a student attends, e.g. a partner school in another country for some months, then you can set an exit date here. When he or she returns, you just delete this date. Thus no absences occur during his or her time of inactivity.


Medical certificate required

If you activate this checkbox then a stethoscope icon will be shown next to the student's name in the class register. When you click on the blue 'i' for information, you will see the date on which the medical certificate is required. While you are entering and editing the absence of a student you can also set a date when the medical certificate is required.

Change class

Change of class for Alexander

New class

Start date
 

Class	Start date	End date
1b	Apr 2, 2015	Jul 5, 2015

Here you can make a change of class for a student. Set a start date for the new class and then select the necessary student groups in the following step.

Note: Overwriting class affiliation

If you want to overwrite the class affiliation in the aforementioned example, e.g. 1b with 1c, just use the drop down list, select 1c and change the class of this student by setting a start date.

Address

Address

Own address

New address

Name
Alexander

e-mail address
alexander@alex.at

Mobile number
+436991121345678

Telephone number

Fax number

Street
Wittmannstraße 2/2/2/1

Postal code
02029

City

By clicking the <Address> button you can enter contact details of the student such as e-mail address, telephone number and street. You can also add information on parents, legal guardians, persons entitled to receive information or companies by clicking on the <New address> tab.

Address

Own address

New address

Type

- Selection -

- Selection -

Person entitled to receive information

Legal guardian

Company

7.6.1.3 Teacher

The master data on teachers import the <Teacher status> and the <Target/week> from Untis by default.

Teacher Aristotle,

Short name
Arist ☒ Active

Surname
Aristotle

First name

Title

Personnel number

External Id

Text

Birthdate
▼

Sex
☐ Female
☒ Male

Entry date
▼

Exit date
▼

Teacher status	Fr.	To	Target/week	Fr.	To
1LL1			19.995		

Allocated departments
▼

Departments
▼

In the settings you can define if the colours assigned to the teachers in Untis should also be imported to WebUntis.

When editing a teacher you can also assign departments and teaching qualifications to this person.

7.6.1.4 Subjects

You can define in subject master data whether a specific subject requires an *absence check* and/or a *teaching content entry*.

Subject art (A)

Short name

A

☒ Active

Full name

art

Alias name

External Id

Text

Codes

Assigned teaching qualifications

Teaching qualifications

Allocated departments

Departments

Elektrotechnik
SeccioneA
SeccioneB

Assigned subject groups

All subject groups

Foreground colour #000000

X ▼

Background colour #ffff00

X ▼

☒ Absence-check☒ Teaching content is compulsory

Save

Delete

Cancel

Furthermore you can assign teaching qualifications, departments and subject groups, as well as colours to the selected subject.

7.6.1.5 Reasons of absence

Under <Master data> | <Reasons of absence> you enter the usual absence categories for your school. These are assigned to student absences.

Reason of absence Illness (Ill)

Type of element Student ▼

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

☒ Absence counts

☐ Absence is automatically excused with status <Selection> ▼

Privilege
normal ▼

Save Delete Cancel

You can specify whether an absence with this reason of absence should count or not. It is also possible to define reasons of absence that result in an immediate excuse with the selected status of absence.

7.6.1.6 Reasons of exemption

Under <Master data> | <Reasons of exemptio> you can define reasons for [exemptions](#)

Reason of exemption release for health reasons (release hr)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Save Delete Cancel

7.6.1.7 Excuse status

Use the excuse status to determine whether excuse for an absence was accepted or not.

Excuse status excused (exc.)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

☒ Excuse counts

7.6.1.8 Remark category

Class register entries can be assigned to different remark categories which can be specified here. A remark category can apply to individual students or to an entire class.

Remark category disorder (disorder)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

▼

Group for remark categories
 ▼

Go to <Master data> | <Group of remark categories> for creating new category groups for remarks in the class register. In the example above you see the group 'Behaviour'.

Group of remark categories

In some countries it is usual to combine remark categories to groups in the class register. Here an example for groups:

Groups for remark categories

Selection ☐

			Name	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>			Behavior	Behavior	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>			Conduct	Conduct	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New Sort Delete

And in the following an example how the individual categories are assigned to the groups:

Remark categories

Search Start search

Selection ☐

	Type	Name	Full name	Active		
<input type="checkbox"/>				Bullying	Bullying	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				Cheating	Cheating	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				Cut class		
<input type="checkbox"/>				disorder		
<input type="checkbox"/>				Fighting		
<input type="checkbox"/>				lup		

6 Elements found, showing all Elements.

New Sort Delete Report

Remark category Bullying (Bullying)

Short name ☒ Active

Full name

Student

Group for remark categories

Save Delete Cancel

Combining the individual categories only is relevant in statistical analyses.

7.6.1.9 Types of exam

You can enter different types of exam under <Master data> | <Types of examinations>.

New type of examination

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Type of examination

- ☒ Written
☐ Oral

☒ Announced exam

Foreground colour

Background colour

Maximum number of exams per student

Per day
 Per week
 Per time range within days
 Grouping

No exam after free days including weekends ☒

Grades

Grading scheme

Weighting factor

Announced exam

If this option is checked examinations with this exam type will appear in the timetables. Uncheck the option if you wish to suppress the display in the timetables.

Maximum number

You can specify the maximum number of exams a student can be expected to take in each time period. Entries for grouping allow you to combine various types of examinations. Enter the same number into the respective field of the different examination types which you wish to combine. This number has nothing to do with the number of examinations. It merely serves to combine examination types.

No exam after n free days

With this option it is possible to prohibit exams on the first day after a certain number of days off, for instance on the first day after three days off.

Grading schemes

The grading schemes defined under <Master data> | <Grading schemes> can be assigned to the different types of examinations, e.g. you need a different scheme for an oral review check than for a written test.

Weighting factor

You can decide yourself which global weighting factor the individual type of exam should have in order to weight the individual types differently.

7.6.1.10 Exam blockings

Under <Administration> | <Exam blockings> you can enter exam blocks for several classes.

New exam blocking

Classes	Type of examination
<div>Classes ▼</div>	<div>All examinations ▼</div>
Element selection	
<div>1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b 4a 4b 4c ASINT</div>	
Fr.	To
<div>4/13/2015 ▼</div>	<div>4/13/2015 ▼</div>
Start time	End time
<div>8:00 AM ▼</div>	<div>6:00 PM ▼</div>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> continuous	
Day of the week	
<div>every day ▼</div>	
Text	
<div></div>	
<div>Save Save & New Cancel</div>	

Define which type of exam is blocked, plus you can also define weekdays for recurring exam blockings here.

7.6.1.11 Teaching methods

Under <Master data> | <Teaching methods> you can define the usual methods of teaching at your school (group work, chalk-and-talk etc.). Reports can subsequently be filtered by teaching method amongst others.

Teaching method reading matter (reading matter)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name


7.6.1.12 Services

A class teacher/form teacher will generally assign [class services](#) such as class representative or class prefect to each class.

Service Class officer (Cl. officer)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Type
 

Standard Period

Under <Master data> | <Services> you can create different class services. Under <Class register> | <Class services> you can subsequently assign these services to students.

7.6.1.13 Reduction reason

Under <Master data> | <Reduction reason> you can define reasons for reduction.

New reduction reason

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

External Id

Codes

7.6.2 Settings – Class register

General class register settings are made via menu item <Class register> | <Settings>. They can be divided up into the following categories:

- [Class register main page](#)
- [General](#)

7.6.2.1 Class register main page

These settings relate to the main page of the class register, where absences are noted and teaching content entered.

Class register main page

Sort the student list	<input checked="" type="radio"/> from top to bottom <input type="radio"/> from left to right
Sort students by class	<input type="checkbox"/>
Student pictures: portrait layout	<input type="checkbox"/>
Number of columns in the student list	<input type="text" value="4"/>
The absence-time must lie within the lesson-period	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default for the end time of an absence	<input checked="" type="radio"/> End of the period <input type="radio"/> End of the day <input type="radio"/> Fixed time <input type="text" value="3:30 PM"/>
Direct entry of absences via the checkbox	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display all absences of the day	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show class-register entries from	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Start of the current week <input type="radio"/> Start of school year <input type="radio"/> Fixed date <input type="text"/> <input type="radio"/> [days] back <input type="text" value="0"/>

Sort order

The first few items relate to how students are sorted on this page.

Absences

These are parameters used to capture [absences](#) such as end time of an absence or whether it is possible to create an absence by clicking on the green tick next the student name. In the latter case, no other entries are necessary.

Display

The last few items relate the display of [absences](#) and the [class register entries](#).

7.6.2.2 General

The 'General' section contains settings relating to the handling of the class register such as the definition of the time range allowed for input or texts for written excuses.

General

Absence monitoring	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Numbering of excuses	across the classes
Valid date-range	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
Data-entry for [days] in the past	<input type="text"/>
Data-entry for [days] into the future	<input type="text"/>
Absences/Class register entries may only be deleted within [hours].	<input type="text"/>
Display open periods from	<input type="radio"/> Start of the current week <input checked="" type="radio"/> Start of school year <input type="radio"/> Fixed date <input type="text" value="4/13/2015"/> <input type="button" value="X"/> <input type="radio"/> [days] back <input type="text" value="0"/>
Display open periods for	- All - <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed setting for all users
Missed period counts from (min or %)	50%
Absence half-day counts from [min. or %]	<input type="text"/>
Day of absence counts from [Min or %] on	50%
Max. absence minutes per lesson	0
Ignore exams for the calculation of absence times	<input type="checkbox"/>
Admissible days for the entry of the teaching content	0
Allow the entry of teaching content for future periods	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enter the teaching content for all periods of a block	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
You have to change the status of an excuse in combination with a reason of absence.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default reason of absence for absent students	Illness
Default reason of absence for students who are late	lateness
Default reason of absence for student-absences entered by the students themselves	Illness
Default reason of excuse	<Selection>
Automatic excuse after [days]	0
Status for the automatic excuse	<Selection>
Text for the written excuse above the signature	This written apology must be submitted within one week. In case of illness of more than 2 days (BSO see. § 32) of apology is also accompanied by a photocopy of the certificate of disability.
Text for the written excuse below the signature	I know that I rework the failed subject matter and has informed me of the dates agreed during my absence, etc. in time.

Absence check

If this option is activated, periods in which student absences were not checked will be listed under open periods. If an absence is entered, the check performed will be entered for the period. If there are no student absences to enter, the <Absences checked> button below the student list in the class register can be used to confirm that absences have been checked.

Absences/Class register entries may only be deleted within [hours]

This option allows deletion to take place only in a certain time range. The administrator can, of course, delete absences and class register entries at a later point in time. The max. permissible entry here is

999.

Open periods

Select the time range for open periods as well as whether a missing absence check and/or missing teaching content should be displayed.

Missed lesson / missed days

This is where you can specify from which point an absence is to be counted as a missed lesson or missed day.

Default reason of absence

You can select default reasons of absence for various scenarios from the [reasons of absence](#) you defined. These are then entered automatically but can be changed.

Text for excuses

These two text block allow individualisation of excuses (see example). They will subsequently be shown at all letters of excuses.

7.6.2.3 Settings – Lessons

You will find additional parameters for displaying and entering lessons under menu item <Lessons> | <Settings>.

General

Activities settings

Examinations

Admissible time range for exam entries	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Permit room conflicts for exams	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Transfer of exams to Untis until [days] into the future	<input type="text" value="7"/>	
Only transfer those exams affecting the cover schedule	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Examinations

You can specify a date range in which it is allowed to enter examinations.

Specify whether room conflicts are allowed for examinations or not.

Examinations are exported to Untis in the same way as bookings. You can specify the time period for which you wish to export exams to Untis.

You can specify that only exams relevant for substitutions should be transferred to Untis.

7.6.2.4 Settings - Grading

If the your grading scheme is not predefined when you receive WebUntis, your system administrator can define several grading schemes, e.g. '1-5' or '+,~,-' under <Master data> | <Grading scheme>.

Grading scheme

Grading scheme for the overall grade

scheme percent ▼

Save

Selection

☐

Name

Active

<input type="checkbox"/>	 	scheme points	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	scheme ex	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	scheme pa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	scheme re	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	scheme percent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

5 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New

Delete

In our example the grading scheme 'SchemeWH' should be applied for oral participation during a lesson using the grades '+', '-' and '~'.






Grading scheme scheme re

Name

scheme re

☒ Active

Grades

	Grade	Value
	plus	1
 	tilde	2
	minus	3
		

Save

Back

Note:

You do not necessarily need to assign values to the grades of a grading scheme. If there are no values assigned, subsequently no average grades are shown in this scheme.

If the administrator defines a grading scheme under <Master data> | <Types of examinations>, then this scheme must be applied for the respective types of exam.

Type of examination Exam (EX)

Short name

EX ☒ Active

Full name

Exam

Type of examination

- ☒ Written
☐ Oral

☒ Announced examForeground colour #d1fff4 Background colour #ffffff **Maximum number of exams per student**

Per day
 Per week
 Per time range within days
 Grouping

No exam after free days including weekends ☒**Grades**Grading scheme Weighting factor

In our example this is the case with the exam type 'Test' using the grading scheme 1-5.

7.7 Administration – Agenda

Administration of the Agenda module can be divided into three areas:

- **Master data**
- [Settings](#)
- [Daily operations](#)

7.7.1 Master data – Agenda

The following master data elements play a role in administering rooms and resources with the Agenda module:

- [Rooms](#)
- [Room groups](#)
- [Room types](#)
- [Buildings](#)
- [Departments](#)
- [Resource types](#)
- [Resources](#)
- [Resource groups](#)
- [Types of activities](#)

7.7.1.1 Rooms

Basic room information is generally imported with the timetable data from Untis.

You can set a room to be inactive if, for example, it is no longer available and therefore should no longer be displayed in selection lists, but you wish to retain past booking data. To do this uncheck 'active'.

Room technical workroom (TW)

Short name <input type="text" value="TW"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active	Building <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	Capacity <input type="text" value="0"/>
Full name <input type="text" value="technical workroom"/>		Department <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	Capacity for exams <input type="text" value="0"/>
Alias name <input type="text"/>		Room type <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	Area <input type="text" value="0"/>
External Id <input type="text"/>		Foreground colour <input type="text" value="#000000"/> <input type="button" value="x"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	Book no later then (min. bef. app. time) <input type="text" value="0"/>
Person in charge <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="button" value="f"/>		Background colour <input type="text" value="#000000"/> <input type="button" value="x"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Booking possible
Text <input type="text"/>			<input type="checkbox"/> Reservations only
			<input type="checkbox"/> Supervision area
		Type of resource <input type="text" value="- All -"/>	
Resources <input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	Available resources <input type="text"/>	
Room-groups <input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	Available room-groups <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

Additional attributes can, however, be added to room master data, which can then be used as search criteria. These data include e.g. [Department](#) , [Building](#) , Room type, Capacity, Area and person responsible.

You can also specify whether the room can be booked or whether it can only be reserved.

Some rooms should not be booked ad hoc. They may need to be set up and cleared before they can be used. The entry 'Book no later than (min. bef. app. time)' allows you to enter how many minutes a room must be booked latest prior to its actual use.

Resources and/or room groups can be assigned to every room using the familiar [assignment functions](#) :

Resources

One or more [resources](#) can be assigned to every room. You will see all the resources assigned to the room in the selection field 'Resource'. The selection list 'All resources' displays all resources of the type of resource set.

Room groups

Rooms can also be assigned to one or several [room groups](#). Booking rights can be restricted for each [user group](#) to individual room groups.

You can create room groups under <Master data> | <Room groups> and assign the individual rooms to them. You can also assign individual groups to existing room groups under <Master data> | <Rooms>.

7.7.1.2 Room groups

[Rooms](#) can also be combined to form room groups under menu item <Master data> | <Room groups>. Individual [user groups](#) can then be granted the booking right for these room groups (instead of school rooms).

New room-group

Short name

Name

Assigned rooms		All rooms
R1b	➡	GROB
R1a		PR
PHYS		R2a
		R2b
		R3a
		R3b
		R4a
		R4b
		KI
		GR1EG

You can also assign rooms to room groups under <Master Data> | < [Rooms](#)>.









7.7.1.3 Room type

You can define the room type under <Master data> | <Room types>. Room type can subsequently be used as a selection criterion for bookings.

Room type

Search

Selection ☐

		Name	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Lab	laboratory
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Cla.r.	classroom
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	GYM	gym
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Mr	music room

4 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

7.7.1.4 Buildings

A school may consist of several buildings. You should therefore enter the different buildings of your school under <Master data> | <Rooms> in order to be able to limit a subsequent search for rooms to one building.

New building

Short name

Full name

Assigned rooms

- R3ci
- R2bi
- R1ci
- R2ci
- R3bi

All rooms

- R1a
- R1b
- GROB
- PR
- R2a
- R2b
- R3a
- R3b
- R4a
- R4b

You can also assign individual rooms to a building in this window. A further input possibility is under <Master data> | <Rooms>.

Type of resource projectors (Projectors)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Description

Assigned resources

All resources

Explanatory text can be entered in the 'Description' field.

7.7.1.7 Resources

New resources are created under menu item <Master Data> | <Resources>.


Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Type

Inventory number

Text

Person in charge
 

Resource of room / Location

☐ Booking possible

☐ Reservations only

Department

Building

Groups of resources

Available groups of resources

Map

The type describes the [resource type](#) of the resource. Assignment is effected from a selection field and is optional. You can also choose to enter an inventory number and a person in charge of the resource. You can make a fixed [room](#) assignment for the resource in the 'Resource of room' field. Furthermore, resources can be assigned to specific [departments](#) or [buildings](#) .

A resource can also be assigned to one or more [resource groups](#) . You can restrict a [user group](#) to specific resource groups when booking resources.

As of WebUntis 2015 you can filter user groups and departments in the field <Person in charge>.

Importing resource types and resources









Resource types and resources can be imported from text files. The procedure is very similar to the one used to import [student master data](#).

For the import field 'Booking possible' and 'Reservations only' please enter '1' for yes and '0' for no.

Types of resource

Search

Selection ☐

		Type of resource	Full name	Description	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Prjct	projectors		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Maps	maps	maps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Projectors	projectors		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Instruments	instruments		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

4 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

7.7.1.7.1 General resources

Resources which are bound to the location and where the option 'Booking possible' is not active can be assigned to as many rooms as required since due to this function it is, e.g. not necessary to create the resource 'internet' to every single room.

Raum Aula (Aula)

Kurzname ☒ aktiv

Abteilung

Raumart

Text

Kapazität

Fläche

Ressourcen

ac1
INTERNET
HEIZUNG

Vordergrundfarbe

Hintergrundfarbe

Langname Alias

Gebäude

Ressourceart

Verfügbare Ressource

ac1

ac2

ac3

INTERNET

Kurzname ☒ aktiv

Langname

Art

Inventarnummer

Text

Verantwortlicher

Ressource von Raum / Standort

☐ Buchung möglich

☐ ausschließlich Reservierung

7.7.1.8 Resource groups

You can assign individual resources to resource groups under <Master data> | <Resource groups>.

Groups of resources

Search

Selection ☐

Group of resources Full name

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Maps	Maps
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	------	------

1 Element found.1

You can restrict a [user group](#) to specific resource groups for booking resources when setting [user rights](#)

Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All
Make reservation Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All
Book Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All
Booking in the past	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Change rooms in regular lessons	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All
Timetable modification for bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Book Resource x

Restrict to groups of resources:

Please select

All











Maps

7.7.1.9 Types of activities

Various activity types can be defined under <Master data> | <Types of activities> such as lectures or seminars. [Activities](#) can be assigned to these activity types.

Types of activities

Search Start search

Selection		Name	Full name	Type	Key (external)	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Lesson	Lesson	Lessons		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Office hour	Office hour	Office hour		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Standby	Standby	Standby		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Break supervision	Break supervision	Break supervision		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	ES	Evening Seminar	Other		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

5 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New Sort Delete

If you create a type of activity anew you can define if you want these activities to be transmitted to Untis or not. Furthermore, there is the option to assign user groups or to set this type of activity as default. Only after an activity type has been assigned to a user group, the respective users can create activities of this type.

New type of activity

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Type

Key (external)

Priority

☒ Transmit activities of this type to Untis

Assigned user groups

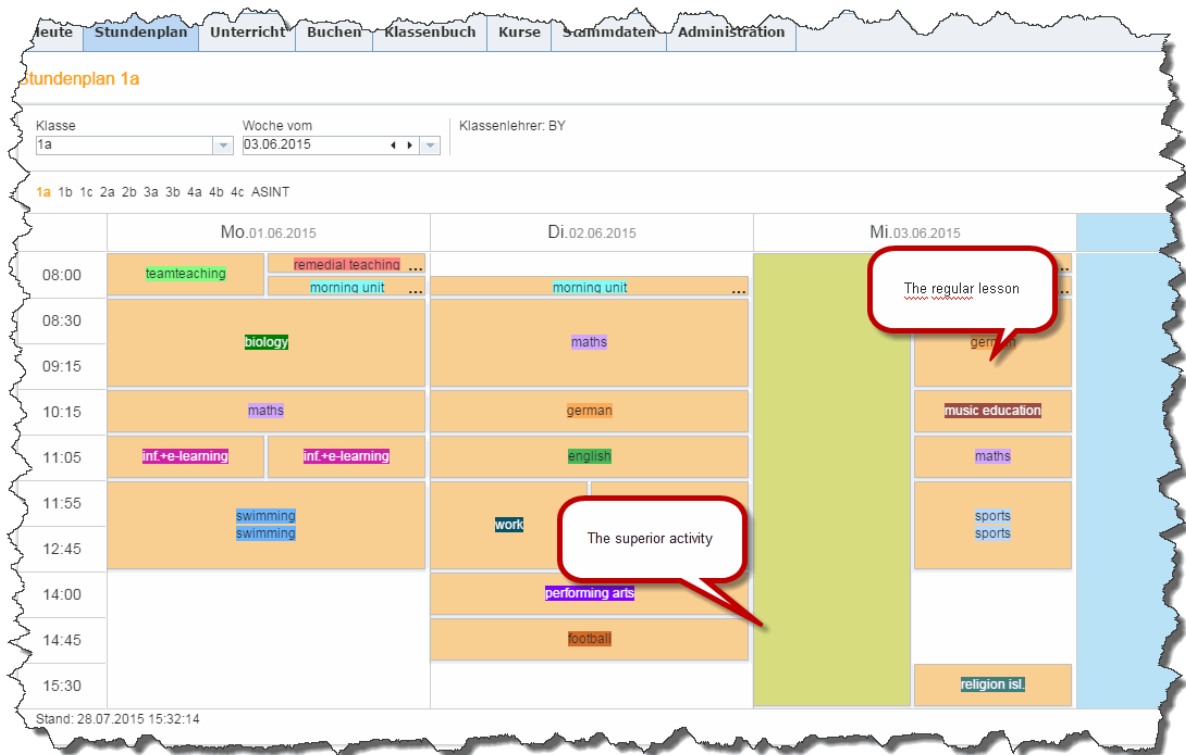
Available user groups

Priorities of activity types

Activity types which are created in WebUntis can be assigned priorities. The basic idea is borrowed from Untis events and can be described as follows:

Students can be displaced from a lesson of normal priority by a lesson of higher priority. The teacher of the original lesson of regular priority needs to be informed that the respective students are not absent, but participating in a school event of higher priority.

In the following example some students of class 1a and 1b attend the school event 'Excursion: Haus der Musik' which is of higher priority.



Not all students take part in this excursion, some students remain in the regular lessons. Teachers who are holding the regular lessons see that some students are taking part in this excursion:

<input type="checkbox"/> Adi	<input type="checkbox"/> Hasmik	<input type="checkbox"/> Kilian	<input type="checkbox"/> Nikolas
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Alessandro	<input type="checkbox"/> Jakob	<input type="checkbox"/> Lea	<input type="checkbox"/> Nina
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Alexander	<input type="checkbox"/> Jan	<input type="checkbox"/> Lea	<input type="checkbox"/> Oliver
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Alexander	<input type="checkbox"/> Jan	<input type="checkbox"/> Luca	<input type="checkbox"/> Philipp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Anna	<input type="checkbox"/> Jan	<input type="checkbox"/> Lukas	<input type="checkbox"/> Raphael
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Antonio	<input type="checkbox"/> Jasmin	<input type="checkbox"/> Manuel	<input type="checkbox"/> Richard
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

For the activity 'Excursion:Haus der Musik' there are the respective complementary class register lists:

Adj	Fabian	Katharina	Maximilian
Alessandro	Fabian	Kevin	Nikolas
Alexander	Florian	Lea	Oliver
Antonio	Hasmik	Lea	Raphael
Bashkim	Jakob	Luca	Samuel

With the priority field you can define types of activities in WebUntis which automatically initiate that students are 'taken out' of a lesson of lower priority.

Type of activity Excursion: house of music (Excursion)

Short name
Excursion ☒ Active

Full name
Excursion: house of music

Type
Lessons ▼

Key (external)
☐

Priority
normal ▼
low
normal
high

☒ Transmit activities of this type to Untis

Assigned user groups

Available user groups
admin
user
Untis
Teacher
Klassenlehrer

Save Delete Cancel

7.7.2 Settings – Agenda

There are three items under menu item <Administration> with which you can influence bookings:

- [Lock-out times](#)
- [Bookings restrictions](#)

7.7.2.1 Reservations / bookings

Reservations / bookings WebUntis Agenda provides two different ways of making room bookings:

1. Reservations
2. Bookings

There is a separate line for each of these types of bookings in user rights.

Make reservation Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RG1	▶
Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RG2	▶

A reservation is understood to be a temporary booking that still needs to be confirmed. This is intended for users who do not have the right to make final bookings. The procedure for making a reservation is exactly the same as for making a [booking](#).

Warning: Reservations – bookings

Please note that a room can be reserved by different users at the same time but it can only be booked once. A user who only has the 'Book' right cannot make reservations, only bookings.

The example below shows the room '1S 01 PC' reserved on 6 September. The icon in the 'Status' column indicate a reservation.

My bookings

Jul 27, 2015 - Aug 2, 2015

Search Start search 

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Students	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>			Lesson	TW2, INF2, R3b	Tue	Jul 28, 2015	3:34 PM	4:15 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Jul 27, 2015 3:34:32 PM	121
<input type="checkbox"/>			Lesson	TW2, INF2, R3b	Mon	Jul 27, 2015	3:34 PM	4:15 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Jul 27, 2015 3:30:22 PM	120

2 Element found, showing all Elements. 1

List of Bookings

Two users reserving a room or resource at the same time will result in a conflict, which is best resolved using the [worklist](#).

Restriction to room group

The right to reserve rooms as well as the right to book rooms can be restricted to individual room groups.

Office hours	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Messages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Contact details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Student assignment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Student assignment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Details of the period	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Teacher's working hours	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Lehrerabwesenheiten anzeigen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Make reservation Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="All"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/>
Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="All"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/>
Make reservation Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="All"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/>
Book Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="All"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/>
Booking in the past	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Change rooms in regular lessons	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="All"/> <input type="button" value="▶"/>
Timetable modification for bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Timetable modification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>
Enable booking for other teachers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Booking for other users	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Book Room

Restrict to room groups:

Please select

All

room group 1

room group 2





7.7.2.2 Lock-out times

You can use lock-out times (<Administration> | <Lock-out times>) to prevent bookings being made at certain times. This is useful for example when you do not wish bookings to be made when work is in progress on cover planning, which is when room changes have to be made. Once you have finished cover planning you can transfer the latest timetable modifications from Untis to WebUntis, and WebUntis Agenda can be available once more for users.

The entry is made with the day of the week and the start and end times.

The booking system can be locked, for instance, on Monday and Tuesday between 7:50 am and 8:15 (i.e. the time when urgent cover planning changes are being made).

Blocked times for bookings

Selection		Day of the week	Start time	End time
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Monday	7:50 AM	8:15 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Tuesday	7:50 AM	8:15 AM

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

7.7.2.3 Booking restrictions

The <Administration> | <Booking restrictions> function allows you to restrict bookings as you think fit.

Booking restrictions

Only time grid-compliant bookings <input type="checkbox"/>	
Booking possible (h:mm a)	Start time 8:00 AM
	End time 6:00 PM
Bookings possible on	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Mon
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tue
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Wed
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Thu
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fri
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sat
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sun
Bookings possible until (date MMM d)	
Possible booking period (days 1-365)	0
	Exclude holidays and other days off from school <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Confirmation only within [1-365] days of the booking	
Booking status is 'confirmed' by default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default length for appointments [mins.]	30
Need identification attrib. for activity	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Booking only according to time grid allowed

Bookings can only be made in accordance with the time grid when this option is activated.

Booking allowed...

This is where you define the hours of the day and the days of the week when bookings may be made as well as a fixed date by which bookings must be performed.

Permitted booking time period

Maximum number of days starting with the current day during which bookings can be made. Here you can optionally exempt days without school from the calculation of the valid time range.

Confirmation only within [1-365] days before booking

This field specifies the number of days before the booked date a confirmed booking can be made. If you enter e.g. 10 here and a user wishes to reserve a room on 20 May, the reservation may only be confirmed as a definite booking from 10 May onwards.

Booking status is 'confirmed' by default

If a user is entitled to make bookings and reservations, this setting determines whether the option 'Confirm booking immediately' in the 'Booking' window will be checked or not by default.

Default for the duration of appointments

This is where you can set the default length of an [appointment](#). You can change the length of an appointment when you create it.

7.7.2.4 Room blocking

In a similar way to lock-out times, you can also prevent individual rooms or groups of rooms being available for booking at certain times. The necessary input for this is made in menu <Administration> | <Room blockings>.

New blocking

Type

Fr. To

Start time End time

☒ continuous

Day of the week

Text

Room blockings can be made for individual rooms, groups of rooms, individual resources or all resources.

Permanent

Rooms are blocked permanently, i.e. from the start of the blocked period to the end of the blocked period without interruption.

If you uncheck the option the lock will only be valid for a certain period of time in the specified date range.

7.7.2.5 Activity lists

As of WebUntis 2016 you have the option of *Activity lists* (activity formats) similar to the substitution lists. You can access the activity lists via <Administration> | <Monitor views>.

Monitor views

Substitutions **Activities**

Selection	Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> first floor Show on this computer
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Lobby Show on this computer

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Click on <New> in order to generate a new activity format.

New activity list

Name	<input type="text" value="Lobby"/>
Caption	<input type="text" value="What's going on today?"/> (Standard: 'Activities')
Active columns	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rooms <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Type of activity <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Classes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Teacher <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Denomination
Show future messages only	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Shift relative to the current date [days]	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Interval for paging [sec]	<input type="text" value="30"/>
Intervall for data retrieval from server [sec]	<input type="text" value="600"/>
Number of days	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Font size	<input type="text" value="16"/>
Height of the display [pixel]	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Filter for the shown activities

Types of activities	<input type="text" value="Please select"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unterricht <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sprechstunde
Departments	<input type="text" value="Please select"/>
Rooms	<input type="text" value="Please select"/>

Please note that only activities which were booked in WebUntis can be shown in the activity lists.

7.7.3 WebUntis Agenda in practice

You will mainly work with the [worklist](#) on a daily basis.

7.7.3.1 Worklist


































Under <Book> | <Worklist> you will now see all the conflicts and incidents that need to be processed and which have already been completed with.

Reservation

A reservation can now be confirmed or rejected. A third option is changing the room where the lesson takes place.

To-do list

☒ Conflicts ☒ Not confirmed ☐ Done

Reason	Date	Time	Class	Subject	Teacher	Room	User	Aktion	Book.-Nr.
2bR/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2bR		  	
2bR/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	2b	BIO	BI, BJJ	2bR		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	KW	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	PX	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM	4a	G	KW	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 13, 2015	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM	4a	G	PX	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 15, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	KW	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 15, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	PX	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 20, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	KW	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 20, 2015	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM	4a	G	PX	4a		  	
4a/Conflict	Apr 20, 2015	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM	4a	G	KW	4a		  	

Note: Reservation is split

If a reservation consists of several times, the booking will be split into several parts. This allows some bookings to be confirmed at some times and rejected at others.

Conflicts

The worklist will show a conflict if a room or resource is booked at the same time by two different events. There are three options available here, as well. You can change the room of the lesson, shift the lesson or cancel the lesson.

If team teaching takes place at your school, this should be entered back in Untis. Please also see the chapter [Team teaching](#) under [Untis users](#).

7.7.3.2 Lock booking

Situations may arise where you do not wish 'normal' users to be able to book rooms, for example when, as room administrator, you are busy with cover planning for the following day and you first wish to arrange the required room substitutions.

In this case you can lock the system using the <Lock bookings> function in the <Book> menu.

Even when WebUntis Agenda is locked for bookings, all other system functions (e.g. timetable display) can still be used.

7.7.3.3 Room conflicts

You can display the conflicts for the current week under <Book> | <Room conflicts>. Click on the <Search> button to activate the list.

Room clashes

Period

4/1/2015 4/30/2015 Current month

Room	Date	Fr.	To	Nr. Book.	Appointments
1ci	Apr 9, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 9, 2015	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 13, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 13, 2015	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 14, 2015	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 16, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 16, 2015	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 20, 2015	8:30 AM	9:15 AM	2	
1ci	Apr 20, 2015	9:15 AM	10:00 AM	2	

Conflict details will be displayed as soon as you click on the button in the 'Appointments' column.

Room clashes

Room	Book.-Nr.	L-No.	Apr 9, 2015	Apr 16, 2015	Apr 23, 2015	Apr 30, 2015
1ci		52800	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM
1ci		52801	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM	8:15 AM-10:00 AM

Back Close

Room clashes

The following rooms are overbooked on the Apr 30.

Room	Book.-Nr.	L-No.	Fr. - To	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	2:00 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM	5:00 PM
1ci		52800	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM										
1ci		52801	8:30 AM - 9:15 AM										
1ci		52800	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM										
1ci		52801	9:15 AM - 10:00 AM										

Close

Clicking on one of the links coloured in red displays a pop-up window with the exact cause of the conflict.

You can resolve the conflict by clicking on the link to the booking in the conflict details window and changing the booking to eradicate the conflict.

Tip: Worklist

The [worklist](#) shows conflicts and at the same times offers options to solve the conflict. You can find it under <Book> | <Worklist>.

Resource conflicts

Resource conflicts are managed in exactly the same way as room conflicts. We recommend the [worklist](#) there, as well.

7.8 Student module

The WebUntis Student module enables students to register for certain courses online.

The following steps should always be followed when working with WebUntis Student:

Create so-called course templates

These course templates serve as patterns for courses that are actually held. They are created only once and can be reused again and again.

Creating courses

Actual [courses are created](#) from the templates each school year (or term). For example, the Italian course with 2 periods for students in years 10 – 12.

Specifying registration periods

A [time period](#) must be defined during which students may register for the courses.

Registration

Students can register for the planned courses online within the defined period. A difference should be made between advance registration, registration and standby registration.

Data transfer to Untis

The transfer of course registrations to Untis in order to first create the clusters with the courses module and finally to set up the timetable. Please refer to the course planning manual for detail of the work involved in Untis.

7.8.1 Course templates

Course templates You will find a list of course templates already defined under <Courses> | <Course templates>. Click on the <New> button if you wish to create a new course template.

Course templates

From school year

- All -

Subject

- All -

Course categories

- All -

Selection

Name

Full name





Subject

Per

From school year

Level

Category

<div></div>	<div></div>	<div></div>	InfC	informatics course	INF	2	2014/2015	2 - 3	Wpf
<div></div>	<div></div>	<div></div>	PolEdu	political education	GEO	2	2014/2015	4	Wpf

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New

Sort

Delete

The general features that the courses being generated from the template are to have can now be saved in the course template.

Course template

Short name InfC		Full name informatics course	
Subject INF		Person in charge hh	
Teachers Ah (Ah) AH (AH) BC (BC) BJJ (BJJ) BE (BE) BR (BR) BY (BY)		Classes 1a 1b 1c 2a 2b 3a 3b	
Course categories Wahlpflichtfach		From school year 2014/2015	
Periods/week 2		Duration Academic year	
Period length [min] 45			
From class level 2		To class level 3	
Content Microsoft Office Word Microsoft Office Powerpoint Microsoft Office Excel		Grading Is assessed on the basis of a final project work that is carried out in the group.	
		Educational objectives Creating documents with MS Word. Creating presentations with MS PowerPoint. Creating spreadsheets with MS Excel.	
Remark This course is designed for both beginners as well as Office for office professionals.		Costs For the course at no additional cost.	

Course categories

It is also helpful to define course categories and to assign courses to the different categories. Course categories can be created under <Courses> | <Course categories>. Courses and course templates can be filtered by course category

Course categories

Search

Selection ☐

Course category **Full name**

<input type="checkbox"/>		Es	elective subject
--------------------------	--	----	------------------

1 Element found.1

Settings

You can enter various defaults for creating courses and course templates under <Courses> | <Settings>. These defaults can of course be modified for individual courses.

Default values for new courses

General

Periods/week	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Waiting list	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Max. nr. of participants	<input type="text" value="25"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="planned"/>
Anmeldungen für Schüler sichtbar machen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Course registration

Number of selectable course priorities	<input type="text" value="3"/>
The priority cannot be selected more than once.	<input type="checkbox"/>
You can only chose each priority only once per module.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course reg. w. acceptance/c onfirmation by students	<input type="checkbox"/>

7.8.2 Creating courses

In contrast to course templates, courses are restricted to a school year since students select actual courses and are therefore assigned to the selected courses.

You will find a list of all course offered under <Courses> | <Courses>. Click on <New> in order to create a course.

Courses

School year	Semester	Class level	Course templates	Subject	Course categories	Status											
2014/2015	- All -	- All -	- All -	- All -	- All -	- All -											
Selection	Name	Full name	Subject	Per	Adv. reg.	Wait list	Reg.	Max. part.	School year	Semester	Level	Status	Teachers	Kursmodule	Category	Appointments	Activity
<input type="checkbox"/>	LB	LB	INF	2	0	0	0	25	2014/2015		2 - 3	cancelled	Ah			Mon-8:00 AM Tue-8:00 AM	72
<input type="checkbox"/>	InfC	informatics course	INF	2	2	0	3	25	2014/2015		2 - 3	planned	BJJ		Es	Tue-2:00 PM	

2 Elements found, showing all Elements 1

NewCopySortDeleteChange status▼

Kursmodule ändern▼

Create courses from lessons

Transfer the registrations

A mask is then displayed in which you can change all the attributes that were defined in the course template and add additional information.

New course

Course template political education

Short name PolEdu	Full name political education	School year 2014/2015
Subject GEO	Course code	Status planned
Teachers BJJ (BJJ) Ah (Ah) AH (AH) BC (BC) BE (BE)	Course categories elective subject	Person in charge hh
Departments DepartmentA AbteilungB Elektrotechnik	Kursmodule	Max. nr. of participants 25
		Class 1a 1a 4a 4b 4c Please select
		Max. part. ∞ ∞ ∞ ∞ ∞ ∞
		Waiting list
From class level 4	To class level 4	Periods/week 2
		Period length [min] 45
Content Policy landscape in Austria world Politics conflict zones	Grading Is assessed on the basis of a thesis amounting to 10 pages	Educational objectives Understanding of policy and independent judgments. Promoting political commitment.
Remark	Costs For the course at no additional cost	

Appointments Appointments

Save Save & New Cancel

Terms

You can specify whether you work with terms under <Master data> | <School year>.

School year

Name

2014/2015





Fr.

9/1/2014

To

7/5/2015

☒ Activate entry of final grades

	Semester	Start date	End date
 	winter semester	Sep 1, 2014	Feb 2, 2015
 	summer semester	Feb 3, 2015	Jul 5, 2015

Standby registration possible

This option allows students to enter their names in a standby registration list (waiting list) if the course has already reached its maximum number of participants.

If a student registered on the course withdraws, the name at the top of the standby list will be automatically registered instead.

Class level

You can use the class level to restrict which students may register for a course.

Create the coming school year in Untis and transfer the students into the next class level. Then export the master data to WebUntis. The correct class level will now be entered for all students.

Warning: Entering class level in Untis

Please note that for this purpose the class level must be entered in Untis under 'Master data | Classes'.

Content etc.

The entries for content, assessment, learning aims, comments and costs can be viewed by students when registering.

Times

You can specify the time and date for the planned course if you already know it. It will then be displayed as information during registration.

When you click on <Save> you will create an actual course for specific school year.

7.8.3 Editing courses

If you wish to edit a course, click on the <Edit> button the [course list](#). You can now change or supplement all the fields that were available when you created the course. In addition to these fields you

will also find the <participants> button.

Course InfC

Course template informatics course

Short name <input type="text" value="InfC"/>	Full name <input type="text" value="informatics course"/>	School year <input type="text" value="2014/2015"/>
Subject <input type="text" value="INF"/>	Course code <input type="text"/>	Status <input type="text" value="planned"/>
Teachers BJJ (BJJ) Ah (Ah) AH (AH) BC (BC) BE (BE)	Course categories elective subject	Person in charge <input type="text" value="hh"/>
Departments DepartmentA AbteilungB Elektrotechnik	Kursmodule <input type="text"/>	Max. nr. of participants <input type="text" value="25"/>
From class level <input type="text" value="2"/>	To class level <input type="text" value="3"/>	Class <input type="text" value="Please select"/>
Content Microsoft Office Word Microsoft Office Powerpoint Microsoft Office Excel	Periods/week <input type="text" value="2"/>	Period length [min] <input type="text" value="45"/>
Grading Is assessed on the basis of a final project work that is carried out in the group.	<input type="button" value="Participants"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waiting	
Educational objectives Creating documents Creating presentations PowerPoint.		

Participants

You will see a list of participants together with their status (registered, standby, ...). This option allows you to change the list of participants.

The course lists also show which priority the students have given to the courses they selected.

Participant of course InfC

Max. nr. of participants 25
Registrations 3
Advance registrations 2
Waiting list 0

<Selection>

Selection		Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Exit date	Registration-status	Priority	Schwerpunkt	Ausstehende Kurse	Course-choice category	Login time
<input type="checkbox"/>		1 Dennis		♂	2b		registered	1			1st elective subject	Feb 13, 2015 12:18:25 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>		2 Alexander		♂	2a		registered	1			1st elective subject	Feb 13, 2015 12:19:48 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>		3 Anita		♀	4b		course dropped	1			1st elective subject	Feb 13, 2015 2:25:43 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>		4 Simon		♂	2b		registered	1			1st elective subject	Feb 13, 2015 2:26:27 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>		5 Amila		♀	2a		advance registration	1			1st elective subject	Feb 13, 2015 3:46:44 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>		6 Andreas		♂	2b	Jul 31, 2016	advance registration	1			1st elective subject	---

Change status

Change course category

This can be used as a criterion for overbooked courses regarding acceptance of pre-registered students.

Change status

The upper selection box acts as a filter while you can use the lower box to change the status of students.

Change course

You can reassign students to a different course if a course has to be cancelled.

Register students

You can assign students to the course from the list of students. A check is made to ensure that the maximum number of participants is not exceeded.

Serial change of status

In the course lists you also have the option of a serial change of the marked courses via the function <Change status>.

Participant of course InfC

Max. nr. of participants 25
 Registrations 3
 Advance registrations 2
 Waiting list 0

<Selection> ▼

Selection
☐

			Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Exit date
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		1	Dennis		♂	2b	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		2	Alexander		♂	2a	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		3	Anita		♀	4b	
<input type="checkbox"/>		4	Simon		♂	2b	
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	Amila		♀	2a	
<input type="checkbox"/>		6	Andreas		♂	2b	Jul 31,

Change status
 Change course category
 Change course Register parts ▼ Re

<Selection> ▼
 <Selection>
 course dropped
advance registration
 registered
 on waiting list

7.8.4 Course selection categories

You can define various selection criteria under menu item <Courses> | <Course selection category> that students can choose when [registering of a course](#) .

Course-choice categories

Search

Selection		Name	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>		Es1	1st elective subject
<input type="checkbox"/>		Es2	2nd elective subject

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

7.8.5 Registering for courses

Since students themselves can register for courses, the process is described in the [Students](#) section under [Student module for students](#) .

Courses per student

As administrator it is possible for you to select menu item <Courses> | <Courses per student> for a particular student and view which courses he/she has selected and what the status of the selection is.

Courses per student

Classes		Students		Status											
2b		Dennis		registered											
Name	Full name	Subject	Per	Status	Course-choice category	Adv. reg.	Wait list	Reg.	Max. part.	School year	Semester	Level	Teachers	Appointments	Category
InfC	informatics course	INF	2	registered	1st elective subject	0	0	3	25	2014/2015		2 - 3	BJJ	Tue-2:00 PM	Es

1 Element found.1




Reports

You will find the above-mentioned list, a course participants list and a course overview under menu item <Courses> | <Reports> . These reports can be filtered by various criteria.

Reports

School year	Class level	Class	Student
- All -	- All -	- All -	- All -

Courses

Course overview	  
Course overview Registration figures	 
List of participants	   <input type="checkbox"/> No courses without registrations.
Course list per student	  

7.8.6 Registrations/withdrawal period

You can specify specific registration periods for students via menu item <Courses> | <Registration periods>. Registration periods apply to the whole school. The entire course registration process will be inactive if there is no active registration period.

The same applies to advance registration and withdrawals, for which separate periods have to be defined.

Time frame for course registrations

Short name	<input type="text" value="RE2015"/>
Full name	<input type="text" value="registration2015"/>
Permitted registration-status	<div> Drop course Register in advance Register </div>
Department	- Selection -
Number of selectable courses	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Fr.	To
<input type="text" value="2/13/2015"/>	<input type="text" value="3/8/2015"/>
Start time	End time
<input type="text" value="8:00 AM"/>	<input type="text" value="10:00 AM"/>
Changed on Jul 29, 2015 10:00:24 AM from hh	
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

As of WebUntis 2015, you now can activate several registration statuses in the time frames for course registrations.

7.8.7 Transferring data to Untis

Course registration data can be exported from WebUntis to the Untis course scheduling module via the Untis/WebUntis interface.

As of WebUntis 2015 it is possible when transferring data to Untis to import the numbers of students in the courses and any time restriction.

The screenshot shows the WebUntis interface. The top window is the 'WebUntis' dialog, which has a 'Retrieve from WebUntis' section highlighted with a red box. This section contains three buttons: 'Bookings', 'Course', and 'Students'. The bottom window is the 'Year 12 / Class' table, which displays a list of courses. Red arrows point from the 'Retrieve from WebUntis' section to the 'Students in Crs' column in the table.

L-No.	Cl.Te.	UnSched Prds	Per	Yrs	Teacher	Subject	Class(es)	Su	Home room	From	To	Les. groups	LG-Distrib	Students in Crs
10	(c)		5	Nobel	BIO1	12	rch			21.09.	31.12.			10
72	(c)		3	Foss	bio1	12	r12					H2		20
73	(c)		3	Foss	bio2	12	r12							19
11	(c)		5	Curie	CH1	12	rch							9
74	(c)		3	Mend	ch1	12	rch	r12						25
80	(c)		3	Mend	ch2	12	rch	r12						16
14	(c)		4	Goethe	g1	12		r12						18
15	(c)		4	Bach	g2	12	th2	r12						25
115	(c)		4	Ander	g3	12		r12						12
6	(c)		5	Shak	E1	12		r12						19
85	(c)		5	Shak	E2	12		r12						6

7.8.7.1 Course settings

Under <Courses> | <Settings> you have the option to set the default values for your courses.

Default values for new courses

General

Periods/week	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Waiting list	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Max. nr. of participants	<input type="text" value="25"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="planned"/>
Anmeldungen für Schüler sichtbar machen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Course registration

Number of selectable course priorities	<input type="text" value="3"/>
The priority cannot be selected more than once.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Eine Priorität darf innerhalb eines Modules nur einmal gewählt werden.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course reg. w. acceptance/confirmation by students	<input type="checkbox"/>

Here you set the default settings for e.g. the maximum number of participants, the periods per week or the status.

You also can define as an option if the students can select the courses with *priority*. The following example describes the process.

As you can see above, there are 3 priorities to choose, although each individual priority level may only be selected once.

For the students this means that they can give every selected course one priority. In the course lists of the administrator now show which priority the students have given to the different courses. This can be used as a criterion for overbooked courses regarding acceptance of pre-registered students.

Registration for cours g3

Max. nr. of participants	25
Registrations	14
Advance registrations	7
Waiting list	0

Priority

Priority 1 ▼

Register Cancel

7.9 User tips

This final chapter in the administration section is intended to provide a number of tips to help you in the use of WebUntis.

7.9.1 Warning

Short names

The (short) names of elements are used to synchronise data between Untis and WebUntis. For this reason they should not be changed after the school year commences. Should it be necessary to change a short name, though, then you must do this in both Untis and WebUntis to ensure that the element in question has the same (short) name in both systems.

Time grid

Please note that you may not modify the Untis time grid in the course of a school year.

School year data

WebUntis takes the information about the start and end of the school year from Untis data. This information is transferred with the initial data import for the school year in question.

Please note that from this point in time school year data in Untis and in WebUntis must be identical. This means that you may not make any arbitrary change to the school year in Untis.

7.9.2 School year

Terms

The school year can be divided into several terms (under <Master data> | <School year>). This is of particular benefit for reports, e.g. the school exam calendar.





School year

Name

Fr.

To

☒ Activate entry of final grades

	Semester	Start date	End date
 	winter semester	Sep 1, 2014	Feb 2, 2015
 	summer semester	Feb 3, 2015	Jul 5, 2015

School holidays

School holidays under <Master data> in the navigation menu are always imported from Untis but can be amended in WebUntis. If you use WebUntis Agenda you should if possible specify with the 'Booking' option whether bookings are allowed during the school holidays or not.

New date

Short name

Full name

Fr.

To

☒ Activity possible

Change of school year

A new school year is created when timetable data for a new school year are transferred from Untis to WebUntis. No further preparation is required in WebUntis. The new school year will be available in WebUntis as soon as you have imported the timetable data for a new school year from Untis,

Valid student data must now be imported for the new school year in order for the electronic class register to be available. This data is primarily required for assigning students to the individual classes.

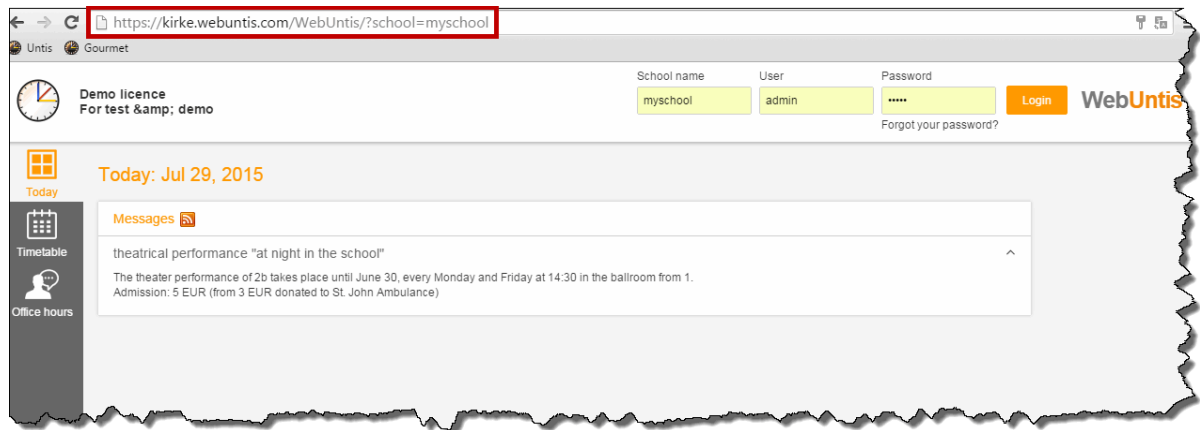
The students must then of course be assigned to the individual lessons.

It is worth mentioning in this context that all (master) data is valid across school year boundaries with the exception of class and time grid data. This means that if room 'TS1' was created for the 2011/12 school year it will also be valid for the 2012/13 school year .

7.9.3 Quick launch

You can set the URL of your browser in such a way that users automatically find the name of the school already entered. They then only have to enter their user name and password.

To do this, simply add '?school= <your_school_name>' to the end of the address. Our example shows the entry for school 'WU' on server 'urania'.








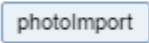
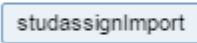
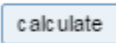





7.9.4 Data export

Under <Administration> | <Export> there are several export options which were created for data exchange with student administration applications, especially for *SokratesWeb* .

Export

Period
9/1/2014 ▼ 7/5/2015 ▼ Current school year ▼

Absenct Times - Totals	 
Student groups	 
Lessons	 
UntisCentral Hamburg	
Sokrates	
Student assignments	
NL Exceeding Absence Times	 
CmpLessons	 

7.9.5 Class change

A student occasionally changes class in the course of a school year. Proceed as follows in this case:

Access the list of students via <Master data> | <Students> and click on the <Edit> button for the student in question. The student's master data sheet will open.

Student Simon,

Surname
 ☒ Active

First name


Short name

External Id

Birthdate Sex
☐ Female
☒ Male

Entry date Exit date

Class
 Change class



Here, click on the <Change class> button. Select the student's new class and the date he/she should be assigned to the class, and then click on <Next>.

Change of class for Simon

New class

Start date
 

Class	Start date	End date
2b	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015

Next

Finally, select the student groups to which the student should be added and click on <Save>.

Change of class for Simon

New class Simon beginning with Apr 8, 2015

Select the new student groups for the student

Selection	Name	Classes	Subject
<input type="checkbox"/>	BE_2a	2a	A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BE_2a	2a	A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BSP_2a	2a	SP
<input type="checkbox"/>	BSP_2a	2a	SP
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BSP_2a	2a	SP
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TT_2a	2a	TT
<input type="checkbox"/>	TT_4b	1a, 1b, 1c, 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, 4a, 4b, 4c	TT

If you click on <Cancel> instead of <Save> you must add the new student to the relevant student groups at a later point in time under <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes>.

7.9.6 Withdrawing from a lesson

If a student withdraws from a lesson during the school year, the student group for the lesson must be modified accordingly.

Go to <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes> and select the class of the respective student. Click on <Students in the student group> icon. .

Lessons 2b

Classes: 2b Period: 4/6/2015 4/12/2015 Current week

Class	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
2b	BI, NM	A	1				
2a, 2b	BS	SP	2				
2b	HN	SP	2				
2a, 2b	BS	SP	2				
2b	BI	T-ES	1				
2b	BJJ	TT	1				

Buttons: Temporary course reversal Student-group-allocation Report Matrix of absent days Student-lesson-matrix

Now enter a 'To' date for the respective student and click on the <Save> button. This means that the student will cease to take part in the respective lessons.

Students in the student group BSP_2a2b

Class: 2a, 2b
Number of students: 47

Selection	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Text
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Alexander		2a	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Alexander		2a	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Alma		2a	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Amila		2a	0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	Am		2a	0			

7.9.7 Limited change of lessons

It sometimes happens that an entire class participates in a school event over several days such as a skiing course or a class trip with the exception of a few individual students who do not participate and are thus assigned to different lessons for the duration of the event where they can be supervised.

The procedure is described below:

Untis

The Untis (cover) scheduler makes the necessary entries in the Untis file (absences or events) and transfers the data to WebUntis.

Time period

In WebUntis, the class in question is accessed via <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes>. Click on the

<Limited change of lesson> button and set the time period.

Lessons 2b

Classes: 2b, Period: 4/6/2015 to 4/12/2015, Current week

Class	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
2b	BI, NM	A	1				
2a, 2b							
2b							
2a, 2b							
2b							
2b	BJJ	TT	1				

Temporary course reversal for students

Fr. 4/8/2015 To 4/8/2015

Next Cancel

Temporary course reversal Student-group-allocation Report Matrix of absent days Student-lesson-matrix

Now select the students who will not participate in the trip and need to be assigned to other lessons. Then select the target class, which the students are to attend in the given time period.

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the students

Class: 2a

Student

- Alexander
- Alexander
- Alma
- Amila
- Anas
- Armando
- Bernadette
- Daniel
- Daria
- Elias
- Elisabeth
- Laura

Back Next Cancel

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the target class



























Class: 2a

Back Next Cancel

Now select the lessons that the students are to attend (individual assignment to a student group, for example in the event of split lessons, will take place later).

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the lesson(s)

Selection	Class	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Student groups
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	BX	A	1	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	BE	BIO	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, 4c	PL	CZ	1	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	BY	PH	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	MM	RE-C	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b	BR	RT	1	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b	BX	RT	1	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b	BP	RT	1	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	BE	SP	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b	BS	SP	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	BE	SP	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a, 2b	BS	SP	2	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	2a	SP	TT	1	 

Each lesson in the target class now has at least two student groups. The first (without parenthesis) contains the usual students of the class while the second (with parenthesis) contains the student group which is limited exactly to the selected time period.

Lessons 2b

Classes: 2b | Period: 4/6/2015 | 4/12/2015 | Current week

Class	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
2b	BI, NM	A	1				
2a, 2b	BS	SP	2				
2b							
2a, 2b							
2b							

Student group of the lesson A 2b
Teacher: BI (BI), NM (NM), Subject: A, Class: 2b

Assigned: ☐

	Name	Classes	Subject	Fr.	To	Students
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BE_2bi	2b	A			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BE_2b	2b	A	Apr 13, 2015	Apr 17, 2015	

New Save Back

Students in the student group BE_2b
Class: 2b
Number of students: 1

Selection: ☐

	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Andreas		2b	0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Aylin		2b	0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Behice		2b	0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Daniel		2b	0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	David		2b	0		

If you wish to assign these 'guest students' to another special group for split lessons, you must edit the appropriate [student group](#).

It is now assured that the students unable to participate in the multi-day event can still be entered in the class register.

7.9.8 Several schools

In some cases it is necessary to combine several Untis data sets to form one WebUntis 'school'. This is the case, for example, when

- a) the school is organised in departments and the individual departments create their own timetables independently of each other, or
- b) various types of schools at one location (e.g. primary and secondary schools) schedule their timetables independently of each other, and





you wish to represent the entire institution in WebUntis.

The individual Untis 'schools' must be defined as departments with an <UntisID> **before the first import of master data** :

Departments

Search

Selection ☐

		Department	Full name	UntisId	Department	Person in charge	Active	Key (external)
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	DeptA	DepartmentA	1			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	DeptB	DepartmentB	2			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2

2 Element found, showing all Elements. 1

It is important in this process that you enter a unique UntisID for each of these 'departments':

Department DepartmentA (DeptA)

Short name
 ☒ Active

Full name

Key (external)

UntisId

Department

Person in charge

The same ID must be entered in Untis in the field 'ID' under 'Start | Settings | Settings | School data | General' .

Now you can transfer master data, lessons and substitutions from Untis to WebUntis as usually .

7.9.9 Maintenance functions

The <Administration> menu contains several WebUntis maintenance functions.

Active users

This function displays a list of users currently logged in to the system. This is particularly useful when you wish to ensure that all users have actually logged out before you perform maintenance work on the system.

Backup

You can use the function <Backup> in the <Administration> menu of the navigation menu to archive all contents of the underlying database. The backup process will provide you with all WebUntis data in a zip file. You can in principle use these data to recreate the entire WebUntis data set.

Warning: Backup

Gruber & Petters only perform backups for the operational area. We therefore recommend that you create and archive your own backups.

Lock/unlock access

Access to the system should be locked while timetable data is being imported from Untis or during similar significant maintenance work.

'Normal' users (without administrator rights) can no longer log in to the system when access to the system is locked. Please note that users already logged into the system will not be automatically logged out when access is locked. You should therefore use function <Active users> to check that no other users are working in WebUntis before you lock the system.

About WebUntis

This function provides information on the WebUntis version in use.

You can also clear the cache and the prim ID here. You also see the dates of the last imports from Untis (master data, lessons, substitutions), available SMS (text messages) (if activated) or activated modules.

WebUntis 2016 Ver. 10.0.20 (Jul 3, 2015)

Copyright (c) 2005-2015 by Gruber & Petters GmbH, 2000 Stockerau, Austria

This product includes software developed by The Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>).

This product includes software developed by the Spring Framework Project (<http://www.springframework.org>).

server time Jul 6, 2015 1:56 PM
 Expiry date (Day.Month.Year) Jul 31, 2015
 modules BOOKING, CLASSBOOK, TIMETABLING, PRESENT, COURSEREG, STUDENTSTPL
 SMS Sent: 44
 Disposable: -44

Last master data import Jul 6, 2015 10:37:00 AM, Start date: Sep 19, 2016
 Last timetable import Jul 6, 2015 10:30:32 AM, Start date: Sep 19, 2016
 Last cover data import Jul 6, 2015 10:30:34 AM, Start date: Sep 19, 2016

7.9.10 WebServices

WebUntis also provides you with the WebServices module. This optional module allows you to exchange (timetable) data with external programs via WebServices. If you are interested in this option, please contact your Untis regional partner.
 WebServices

8 Students

You may also create a user for each individual student. This allows every student to view his/her personal timetable together with all substitution data.

Using the [Class register module](#) students can view the contents of the class register and even report absences.

Using the [Student module](#) students can register for courses for the following year (following term).

8.1 Class register for students

You can also grant students rights that allow them to use additional class register functions such as:







- [My absences](#)
- [Time absent](#)
- [Class register entries](#)
- [Homework](#)

8.1.1 My absences

If the 'class register' right is activated for user group 'students', they can view their own absences under Absences, <Class register> | <My absences>.

My absences

Period
 9/1/2014 7/5/2015 Current school year Status
 [Open]

Selection	Type	Student	Class	Fr.	To	Start	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Amila	2b	Jan 28, 2015	Jan 28, 2015	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	III	Open	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Amila	2a	Feb 11, 2015	Feb 11, 2015	10:15 AM	11:00 AM	III	Open	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Amila	2a	Apr 28, 2015	Apr 28, 2015	10:15 AM	11:50 AM	III	Open	

3 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Students can now also print out a letter of excuse for selected absences by clicking on the button <Print letters of excuse for selected absences>.

An additional right, 'report absences', even allows students to report themselves absent via the button <Report absence>. This function is of course restricted to the student assigned to the user.

New absence

Student

Andreas

Fr.

8/7/2015

To

8/7/2015

Start time

9:33 AM

End time

4:15 PM

Reason of absence

Enfermo

Text

Save

Close

8.1.2 Time absent

Students can see exactly what lessons they have missed and which status these absences have under the menu item 'Time absent'.

Absence times

Status		Period											
- All -		1/9/2015		4/8/2015		Time range							
Student	Class	Date		Time		Subject	Teacher	Per of Abs	Min of Abs	counts	Reason of absence	Status	Text
Amila	2a	Wed	Feb 11, 2015	10:15 AM - 11:00 AM		BIO	BE (BE)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III	Open / 2443	
Amila	2b	Wed	Jan 28, 2015	10:15 AM - 11:00 AM		BIO	BE (BE)	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	III	Open	
Amila	2b	Wed	Jan 28, 2015	10:15 AM - 11:00 AM		G	BJJ (BJJ)	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	III	Open	

8.1.3 Class register entries

Class register entries can also be displayed for students provided they have appropriate rights.

Period

1/1/2015



▼

4/10/2015

▼

Time range

▼

Type	Name	Class	Day	Date	Time	Subject	User	Remark category	Text
	Amila	2b	Thu	Jan 15, 2015	3:24 PM		hhlehrer		Amila has done a great work today
	Amila	2a	Tue	Mar 3, 2015	10:15 AM	SP	ad		Amila has done a great work today

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Report

8.1.4 Notenanzeige

Under <Lessons> | <My lessons> students can access their grade overview per subject by clicking on the star icon. They need to have the reading right for <Grade entries> lesen notwendig.





































My lessons Amila

Type of activity
<Selection>

Period
4/6/2015

4/12/2015

Current week

Type	Class	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments			
	2a	A	BX	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	BIO	BE	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	E	BI, BR	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	ECDL	HN	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	G	KL, BX	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	GEO	KL	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	HIS	BX	2	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	INF-EL	HN	1	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				
	2a	M	SB, B	4	Sep 1, 2014	Jul 5, 2015				

8.1.5 Homework

When a teacher enters homework in the class registers, it is also possible to give students the right to view it.

Homework

Subject: Period:

Aufgabedatum	Date due	Subject	Teacher	Homework
Mon Feb 16, 2015	Mon Feb 23, 2015	MU	BJJ (BJJ)	Write an essay about music in history.

The tool tip then displays the entire text entered for the homework item.

8.1.6 Student exemptions

The right <Exemption> enables the students to view their exemptions under <Class register> | <Exemptions>.

My exemptions

Period:

Student	Class	Subject	Fr.	To	Day of the week	Start	End	Reason of exemption	Text
Andreas	PB		Jul 1, 2014	Jul 27, 2015	every day	12:00 AM	12:00 AM	Release HR	Release for health reasons

1 Element found. 1

[Create a report of the exemptions](#)

8.2 Student module for students

With appropriate authorisation, students can register for courses for the following year (following term).

Courses

You will now find all the courses for which registration might be possible under menu item <Courses> | <Courses>. The list can be filtered by various criteria.

Courses

Registration ☒ My courses ☐ Vorschau

☐ My courses Subject: Course categories:

Information

Clicking on the <Edit> button for a course will display information on that course.

Politische Bildung			0 / 25	not registered		
Info						
Subject	Course categories	Teachers				
GEO	Wahlpflichtfach	BJJ (BJJ)				
Periods/week	School year					
2	2014/2015					
Status						
planned						
Person in charge						
hh						
Content						
Educational objectives						
Grading						
Costs						
Remark						

Registering/ Withdrawing

Registration for / withdrawal from a course can be accessed by clicking on the <Register / withdraw> either direct in the course list or from course information.

You have the option here of selecting by [Course selection categories](#) and different priorities provided that the administrator has set these up.

Click the <Register> button to actually register.

Course registration

Politische Bildung

0 / 25

Registration-status

not registered

Course-choice category

<Selection>

Priority

1

2

3

Register in advance


Cancel

My courses

The <Courses> | <My courses> list is exactly the same course list described above with the exception that it is restricted to the courses that for which the student is registered, pre-registered or registered on standby.

Courses

Registration


My courses

Vorschau

School year

Semester

Subject

Course categories

- All -

- All -

- All -

- All -

Name	Per	Status	Priority	Teachers	Appointments
<div>InfK - Informatik Kurs 2014/2015</div> <div>INF - Wahlpflichtfach</div>	2	<div>advance registration</div> <div>1.Wahlpflichtfach</div>	1	BJJ	Tue-2:00 PM

1 Element found.1

9 Untis users

Data from Untis form the basis for WebUntis. Untis users (timetable scheduler, cover scheduler) therefore play a decisive role in the successful deployment of WebUntis. It is vital that lessons are represented in Untis exactly as they are held.

You will find in conclusion a number of tips to ensure that WebUntis operates smoothly.

9.1 Data transfer

If you wish to transfer data to WebUntis, open menu item 'File | Import/Export | Untis | WebUntis' in Untis. A dialogue window will be displayed where you can enter connection parameters. You will receive these after you ordered WebUntis.

Please enter the name of the host server (e.g. urania.webuntis.com) on which WebUntis runs in the field 'Webserver'. Do not enter any protocol (such as http://), port or page name in the 'Webserver' field. The port is generally 80 (unless you have configured your system differently).

Warning: https

Please change the port to 443 if you wish to use the https option.

The school name is the WebUntis school short name. User name and password are the details of a WebUntis user with appropriate rights. By default, user Untis with password admin is set up in WebUntis. This user is assigned to user group Untis, which only has the right to access Untis.

Master data

Use the <Master data> button to transfer school name, school year, time grid, holidays, subjects, classes, teachers, rooms, students (if you have the student timetable or course scheduling modules) and departments to WebUntis. Data transfer is independent on a time range that is specified.

The option 'Combine partial classes' will only be effective if you work with class groups in Untis, i.e. when lessons of an actual class are divided into several logical classes. When this option is active, such partial classes will be combined to form a single class in WebUntis. Aggregation will be performed

according to the entry in the field main class.

The

'Ignore course data'

button is used when you do NOT wish to transfer the student allocation to courses from Untis to WebUntis. This can be useful if student allocations in Untis are no longer correct some time after the start of a school term but the data in WebUntis are fully correct.

You can use the

'Only room/date changes'

option to transfer 'non-critical' timetable changes (such as mere room changes) for any desired start date from Untis to WebUntis.

Provided no master data are changed, it is sufficient to transfer them once at the beginning of the school year. However, you can repeat the export of data as often as you wish without any risk. Please note that master data elements in WebUntis can only be modified or created but not deleted.

Lessons

Use the <Lessons> button to transfer lessons and timetable (i.e. scheduled lessons) and – if they exist – substitution data to WebUntis. The transfer will start with the date displayed above the button.

You should transfer lessons for the very first time at the start of the school year. If the school year has already started, check the Start date option and select 'Beg. of school year'. (You can always overwrite the default 'Start date' when transferring lesson data.)

You only need to transfer lessons if the lessons and/or timetable in Untis are changed.

When lessons are transferred, real synchronisation takes place in WebUntis. Lessons are not only created, but also – where necessary – deleted, too. For this reason lessons should always be transferred at the latest possible point in time (generally from the date when the new timetable comes into effect) so that as little data as possible in WebUntis is affected.

Substitutions

Finally, you can transfer the substitutions via the <Substitutions> button. The default date here is always the current date. The substitution transfer will probably have to be launched at least once a day.

Transferring data to WebUntis is effected directly using the http protocol from Untis to WebUntis. The actual import of data takes place asynchronously, i.e. the connection between Untis and WebUntis is cut as soon as all data have been received on the server before WebUntis writes the data into the database.

Untis can therefore report transmission errors but not import errors. Any import errors are reported by e-mail and are sent to the 'Scheduler e-mail address' entered under <Administration> | <Settings>.

Important: Short names

Please note that master data elements (such as rooms, teachers and classes) are synchronised with WebUntis using the short name. If you need to change the short name, you must make the change in Untis as well as in WebUntis. This alone will allow the elements to be synchronised subsequently. Otherwise the elements with the old short names would be retained in WebUntis and new elements with new names would be created additionally.

We therefore strongly recommend that you make all changes to short names before you start working

with WebUntis.

Note: Time of data update

The time of the last data update by Untis is displayed in the WebUntis timetable on the left below the timetable.

9.2 Changing the timetable

You create a new term in Untis when the timetable changes, For this reason, exporting lessons to WebUntis is also dependent on the beginning of a term.

Warning: Changing the past

We strongly advise you against exporting lessons that are at least partially in the past. If a lesson changes position in the timetable, any teaching content entries already made can no longer be assigned and must be re-entered.

9.3 Workflow for examinations

Examinations are entered in WebUntis by the teacher concerned. Any teachers and rooms can be selected for examinations lasting several periods.

The examination is transferred to Untis and displayed in the (booking) transfer window. Any conflict with a teacher or room will be displayed to the (cover) scheduler.

The scheduler will make any necessary substitution arrangements and change the teacher and/or room for the exam if required. The scheduler may not make any other changes to the examination.

Substitutions and examinations are now exported to WebUntis. If any element changes have been made, the examination will be synchronised appropriately in WebUntis.

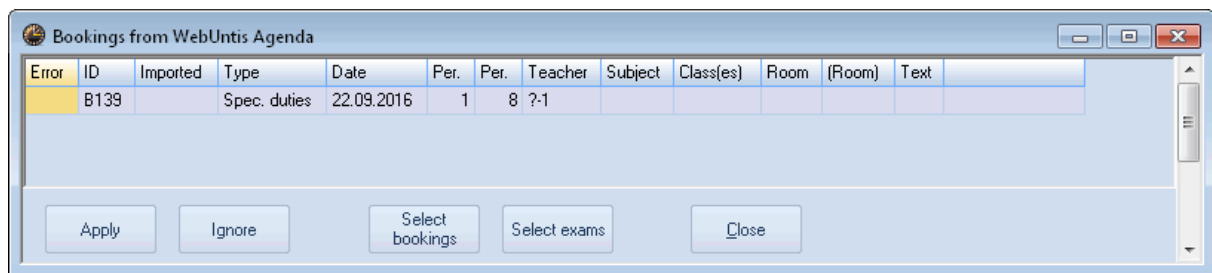
If tests exist in Untis as special duties, the test will also be transferred as examination data records to WebUntis and created there as exams.

9.4 Importing bookings

You can transfer booking information back to Untis in order to inform the substitution scheduler of changed room allocation.

Launch Untis and call the function ' [File | Import/Export | Untis | WebUntis](#) ' and open the interface dialogue window for WebUntis Agenda.

Click on the <Bookings> button in the input block <Transfer from Untis> in order to transfer the booking data from WebUntis Agenda to the Untis cover planning module. Bookings are imported into Untis as special duties and room changes as room substitutions.



You can now decide whether bookings and room substitutions should be imported into Untis as special duties or not.

Note: Import or ignore bookings

You should always import or ignore bookings in order to avoid future errors.

Importing bookings more than once

Each booking is imported into Untis only once. Should it prove necessary for some reason to import bookings again you must uncheck the option <exported> for the bookings concerned in WebUntis under <Book> | <Bookings> and then click on the <Save> button. Now the respective bookings can be sent once again to Untis.

All reservations

Sep 19, 2016 - Sep 25, 2016

Search Start search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Students	User	Exported	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>					Thu	Sep 22, 2016	8:00 AM	6:00 PM	once (nonrecurring)			mk	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aug 7, 2015 10:28:28 AM	139
<input type="checkbox"/>					Thu	Sep 22, 2016	8:00 AM	6:00 PM	once (nonrecurring)			mk	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 7, 2015 10:31:55 AM	142
<input type="checkbox"/>				R2b, INF2	Thu	Sep 22, 2016	8:00 AM	8:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)			mk	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 7, 2015 10:30:33 AM	141

3 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

9.5 Office hours in Untis

Mark office hours in Untis under <Subjects> | <Master Data> by ticking the respective checkbox '(S) Office hour'.

CK	Cookery		2-2	
PEB	Boys PE	SH1	0-2	
PEG	Girls PE	SH2	0-2	
S	Consultation hour			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

General

Subject

Timetable

Values

Subs.

Subject Group

Alias name

Department

☒ (M) Main subject
☐ (F) Fringe period
☐ (O) Optional subject

☐ (2) More than once a day
☐ (G) Not a fringe period

Double periods

☐ (D) Respect double periods
☐ (E) Double pers. span *-breaks

☐ (P) No break supervision before/after
☒ (S) Consultation hour

Subject

9.6 Student groups in Untis

Student groups must already be defined in Untis. This has the following advantages in WebUntis:

- [Lessons can be combined](#) .
- [Team teaching can be recorded correctly](#) .
- [Austrian state schools can import student numbers into Untis](#) .

Entering student groups in Untis

Student groups required in WebUntis need to be created in Untis first. It is the responsibility of the timetable scheduler to create these student groups in Untis.

You will find the 'Student group' field in Untis lessons windows. You can enter a suitable group name in this field when dividing students into groups.

Warning: Distinct user group

The names of student groups must be unique throughout the school. You cannot enter the student group name 'Group 1' for English and French lessons even though the same students assigned to both of them.

L-No.	Cl.Te.	UnSc	Les. groups	LG-L	Assi.Les.Grp	Per	YrsPrds	Teacher	Subject	Student group	Class(e)	Subject	Home rc	Double pers.	Block
11	4,1					30.00	0	Hugo	GEc	Gec1a1b2a2b	a,1b, a,2b		R1a		
7	2,3						2	Ander	DS	DS1a	a	WS	R1a	1-1	
73	2,2						3	Arist	PEG	Peg1a1b	a,1b	SH2	R1a		
31							5	Arist	MA	Ma1a	a		R1a		
33							5	Arist	EN	EN1a	a		R1a		
35							2	Callas	MU	MU1a	a		R1a		
39							2	Callas	AR	AR1a	a		R1a	1-1	
46							2	Nobel	RE	RE1a	a		R1a		
53							5	Rub	DE	DE1a	a		R1a		
63							2	Cer	BI	BI1a	a		R1a		

Note: Automatic student group name

Entering a '?' in the 'Student group' field causes Untis to assign a unique student group name of its own. This consists of a combination of the classes involved and the subject. If you enter, however, in the field 'Student group' a '\$', Untis assigns a student group name made of the combination of subject, class and teacher. The third possibility is to enter '%'; This generates a name made of the combination subject, class and room. You also can add '#' in order to initiate numbering in a serial change.

Entering student groups

Enter in every lesson which is held for a part of the students of the respective classes a student group name. This has the advantage that teachers see immediately where groups are split up when they access their lessons. They only have to choose the participating students.

When the data is transferred to WebUntis, the student groups used in Untis will be imported along with the other data. Individual students must then still be assigned to these student groups in WebUntis.

Students in the student group BU_2a

Class: 2a
Number of students: 22

Selection ☐

		Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Alexander		♂		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Alexander		♂		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Alma		♀		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Amila		♀		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Anas		♂		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6	Andreas		♂		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Armando		♂		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8	Aylin		♀		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9	Behice		♀		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Bernadette		♀		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	Daniel		♂		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12	Daniel		♂		0			
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	Daria		♀		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	14	David		♂		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15	Dennis		♂		0			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	16	Edna		♀		0			

Note: WebUntis rights for assigning students to student groups

Teachers need to have the right 'Student assignment' in order to be able to assign students to student groups.

9.6.1 Combining lessons

It sometimes happens that a lesson in Untis must be split into sub-lessons for scheduling reasons. This division, however, is unnecessary in WebUntis. These split lessons can be combined in WebUntis by entering the same student group for both (or all) sub-lessons. Lessons will be combined in WebUntis if subject, [class and student group](#) are identical.

Class 1a (Gauss) / Class

1a

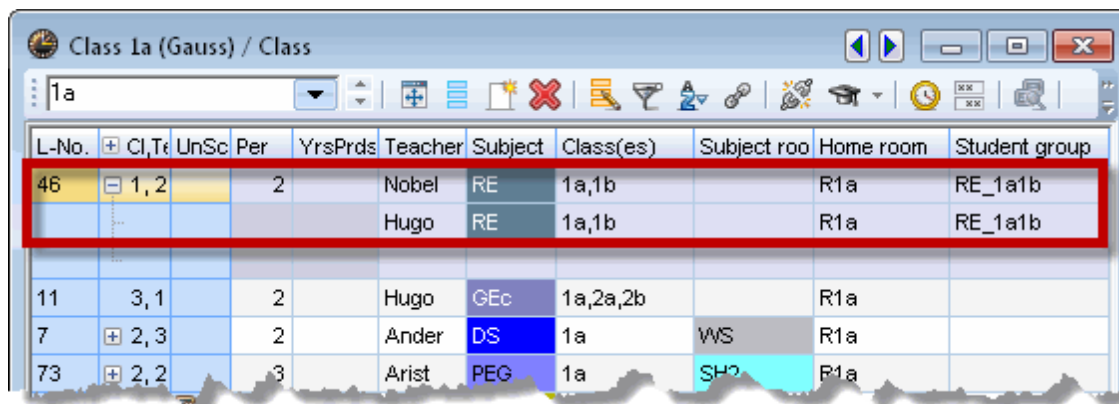
L-No.	Cl,Te	UnSc	Per	YrsPrds	Teacher	Subject	Class(es)	Subject roo	Home room	Student group
46	1, 2		2		Nobel	RE	1a		R1a	
					Hugo	RE	1a		R1a	
11	4, 1		2		Hugo	GEc	1a,1b,2a,2b		R1a	
7	2, 3		2		Ander	DS	1a	WS	R1a	
73	2, 2		3		Arist	PEG	1a,1b	SH2	R1a	

9.6.2 Team teaching

Team teaching occurs when two teachers take a class (in the same room) together. In this case, both teachers in WebUntis should have the opportunity to edit the class register, but it should not have to be

edited twice.

Please enter the same student group in both coupling rows in Untis in order to represent this situation correctly.



L-No.	Cl	UnSc	Per	YrsPrds	Teacher	Subject	Class(es)	Subject roo	Home room	Student group
46	1, 2		2		Nobel	RE	1a,1b		R1a	RE_1a1b
					Hugo	RE	1a,1b		R1a	RE_1a1b
11	3, 1		2		Hugo	GEc	1a,2a,2b		R1a	
7	2, 3		2		Ander	DS	1a	WS	R1a	
73	2, 2		3		Arist	PEG	1a	SH2	R1a	

9.6.3 Student numbers

It is possible for Austrian schools to transfer student numbers from their electronic register to Untis at the press of a button. The prerequisite for this is that the student groups have already been entered when the data are exported from Untis to WebUntis.

9.7 Do not import elements

You may use master data elements and lessons that you do not wish to export to WebUntis. You can prevent this by entering an underscore, '_', in statistical code column of the element in question.

Name	Full name	Altern	Rm. V	Stat. code(s)
SH1	Sports Hall 1	SH2	4	
SH2	Sports Hall 2	SH1	4	
PL	Physics lab.		3	
WS	Workshop		3	
TW	Textiles workshop		4	
HE1	Home Econ. room		4	
R1a	Class Room 1a	R1b	2	
R1b	Class Room 1b	R2a	2	
R2a	Class Room 2a	R2b	2	
R2b	Class Room 2b	R3a	2	
R3a	Class Room 3a	R1a	2	
Ps1	Pseudo Room 1 (3b)	R1a	2	
Ps2	Pseudo Room 2 (4)	R2a	2	

Room*

Additionally you have even more options to control the import/export of data between WebUntis and Untis under <Administration> | <Integration> | <Import from Untis>.

Import from Untis

Fetch student master data. ☐

Fetch the studentgroup-assignment ☒

Do not import student groups with a leading underscore. ☐

Assign all students of a class to a student group with only one class ☒

Do not import lessons with this statistical code in Untis ☐

Use the teacher colours from Untis ☐

Do not transfer open substitutions ☐

Notify all teachers after the import of the lessons. ☐

Mark Untis' "Messages of the day" public ☒

Show Untis' "Messages of the day": ☒ Monitor: Header ☒ Monitor: Ticker

If you want to mark lessons which should not be exported to WebUntis in the future, you can decide on a statistical code by checking the box <Do not import lessons with this statistical code in Untis>.

Index

- E -

entry categories 56

- S -

selection criterion 168

Absences 42

About WebUntis 208

absence categories 152

Absence check 145, 151, 161

Absence time per class 97

Absence time per student 97

absences 89, 160, 209

Access via Untis 124

Accessing the class register 41

Active users 208

Additional periods 83

Administration 105

Administration - Class register 143

Administration rights 124

advance registration 194

Advanced search 71

Agenda 65

All 118

Allocation functions 106

Announced exam 155

appointments 85, 180

Area 166

Assigning students 38

Assignment 38, 114

Backup 124, 208

Basic settings 108

Booking resources 77

Booking restrictions 180

Booking rooms 70

booking time period 180

Bookings 71, 121

browser cache 108

Buildings 169

cache 208

Calendar 14

Capacity 166

Change course 190

Change of room for a lesson 67

Change of school year 197

Change status 190

Changing the timetable 217

Character set 113

Class change 200

class prefect 92

Class register 40, 122

Class register entries 56, 92, 211

Class register main page 160

Class register page 42

class representative 92

class services 92, 159

class teachers 88

class trip 203

Classes 145

Colour settings 136

conflicts 183

connection parameters 214

Course categories 186

Course registrations 125

Course selection categories 193

Course templates 186

courses 186, 188, 212

Courses per student 193

cover scheduler 214

Create 118

Create users 131

Creating a student group 37

Creating courses 188

Creating several users 131

Creating users 127

CSV output 96

Daily overview 15

Data source 113

Data transfer 214

data update 214

Default reason of absence 161

Delete 106, 118

Deleting absences 45

Departments 170

Distribution lists 27

Do not import elements 222

due date 86

Duplicating rights 118

Edit 106

Editing absences 89

-
- Editing courses 190
 - element list 140
 - e-mail address 11
 - emergency 104
 - Emergency list 104
 - Entering absences in the school office 100
 - Entering examinations 59
 - Entering new absences 42
 - Entering teaching content 47
 - Exam calendar 61
 - Examination lists 61
 - Examination overview 61
 - Examinations 59, 163
 - Examples of reports 97
 - Excel output 96
 - Excuse status 153
 - Excuses 89
 - Exemptions 95
 - Extending absences 44
 - External substitution 137
 - External user name 129
 - Form teacher/class teacher 88
 - Free rooms 75
 - General 161
 - Getting started 105
 - Handling lists 106
 - headmaster 99
 - Higher-priority school events 46
 - Home page 12
 - Homework 57, 211
 - https 214
 - iCal calendar subscription 17
 - ICS formats 142
 - import 113, 114
 - Import profile 114
 - Importing bookings 217
 - Importing student data 113
 - Importing student images 116
 - Interrupting absences 44
 - Inversion 38
 - Language 11, 129
 - LDAP 132
 - Lessons 34
 - Limited change of lessons 203
 - list 106
 - list of resources 66
 - List of rooms/resources 66
 - Lock booking 184
 - Lock/unlock access 208
 - Lock-out times 180
 - Mail server 108
 - Maintenance functions 208
 - Master data 123
 - Master data – Class register 143
 - Mes. /Student asgnmnt/Details period 121
 - Messages 22, 108, 110, 121
 - Messages of the day 110, 124
 - messaging system 22
 - missed days 161
 - My absences 209
 - My bookings 86
 - New 106
 - New activities 81
 - New lessons 82
 - Office hours in Untis 218
 - Open class register periods 89
 - Open periods 58, 161
 - partial classes 214
 - participants 190
 - Password 11
 - PDF output 96
 - Periodicity 75
 - Person role 129
 - port 214
 - prim ID 208
 - Public 110, 140
 - Read 118
 - reason of absence 42
 - Reasons of absence 152
 - Reasons of exemption 153
 - Register / withdraw 212
 - Registering for courses 193
 - Registration 212
 - Registration periods 194
 - Registrations/withdrawal period 194
 - Remark category 154
 - Reports 96
 - Reports on lessons 52
 - Reservation 183
 - Reservations / bookings 179
 - Resource conflicts 184
 - Resource groups 174
 - Resource overview 79
 - Resources 171
 - Return 64
 - Rights templates 118

room and resource administration 65
Room blocking 181
Room conflicts 163, 184
Room groups 168
Room list 71
Room type 168
Rooms 166
school administration 114
school event 203
School holidays 197
school logo 108
School secretary 100
School year 124, 197
Search 106
Search for free rooms 74
selection functions 38
separator 114
Sequence 110
Services 159
Session timeout 125
Settings – Lessons 163
Several schools 206
Short names 197
skiing course 203
Sort order 106, 160
standby registration list 188
Start date 214
Status 89
student absences 42, 100, 122
Student assignment 121
Student data 113
Student groups 36
Student groups in Untis 219
student import 113
Student module 186
Student module for students 212
Student numbers 222
Students 147, 209
Students arriving late 44
Subjects 151
synchronisation 214

- T -

task type 86
Tasks 86
Teachers 34
teaching content entry 145, 151

Teaching methods 158
Team teaching 221
Terms 188, 197
Test import 113
Time absent 91, 210
Time grid 124, 137, 197
Time range 110
time restrictions 125
Timetable 136
timetable cell 137
Timetable display 15
Timetable formats 124, 137
Timetable overview 15
timetable scheduler 214
Timetable settings 140
Today's lessons 34
Types of activities 175
Types of exam 155
Types of resource 170

- U -

underscore 222
Untis users 214
Upload image 108
URL 9
User administration 117, 124
User attributes 129
User groups 118, 125
User login 9
User profile 11
User rights 118

- W -

Warning 197
Webserver 214
WebServices 209
WebUntis Info 8
WebUntis Student 186
withdrawal 212
Work report 52
Workflow for examinations 217
Worklist 183
Write 118

Endnotes 2... (after index)

Back Cover